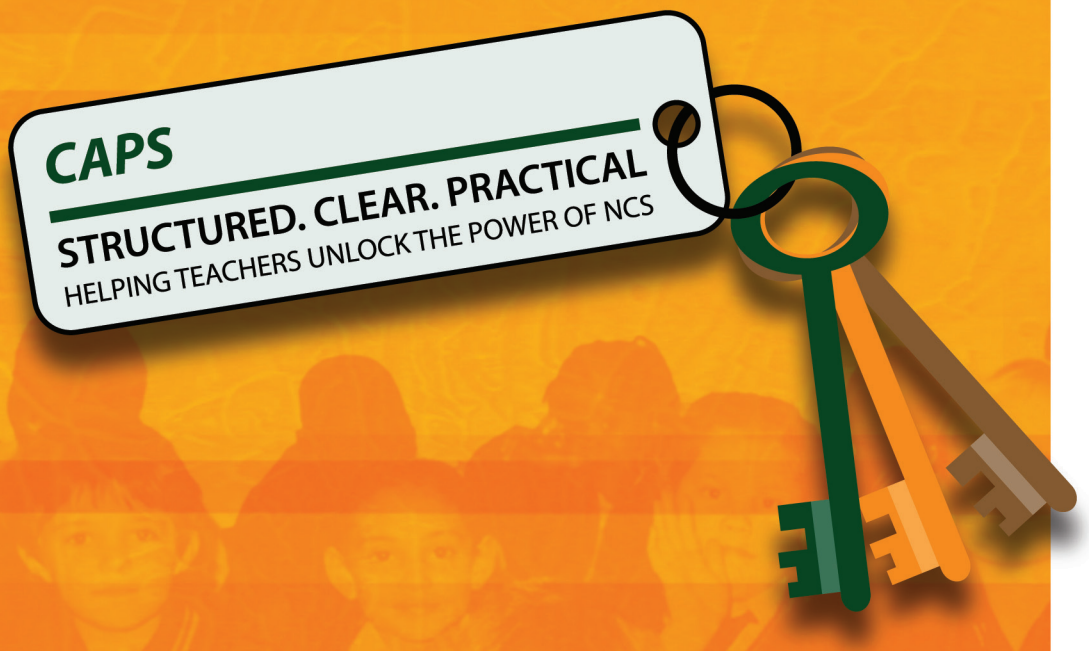
ISINDEBELE ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke(TKZ)

IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola



I siGaba seFundo neBandulo AmaGreyidi 10-12

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA AMAGREYIDI 10-12

ISINDEBELE ILIMI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0552-4

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, fo**r** *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

OKUMUMETHWEKO

ISIGABA 1: UKWETHULWA KWESITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA 3

1.1 Isendlalelo 3

1.2 Umbono-mazombe 3

1.3 Iminqopho evamileko yekharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika 4

1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi 6

1.4.1 IsiGaba esiSisekelo 6

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi 6

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakemeko 7

1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10-12 8

ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULWA KWAMALIMI 9

2.1 AmaLimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola 9

2.2 Iminqopho ekhethekileko yokufunda amaLimi wokwengeza 10

2.3 Umbono-mazombe wekharikhyulamu yelimi 11

2.4 UkuFundisa iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza 12

2.5 Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi 17

2.6 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kukharikhyulamu 18

2.7 Iimfuneko zokufunda iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza njengesifundo 19

ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO KANYE NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI . 21

3.1 Ukulalela nokukhuluma 21

3.2 Ukufunda nokubukela 31

3.3 Ukutlola nokwethula 37

3.4 Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi - irhelo lokutjengisa 49

3.5 AmaHlelo wokuFundisa 50

3.5.1 IGreydi le-10: iHlelo lokuFundisa 55

3.5.2 IGreydi le-11; iHlelo lokuFundisa 65

3.5.3 IGreydi le-12: iHlelo lokuFundisa 71

ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA 84

4.1 Isingeniso 84

4.2 Ukuhlola okungakahlelwa namkha ukuhlola kwangamalanga 84

4.3 Ukuhlola okuhleliweko 84

4.4 lHlelo lokuHlola 87

4.4.1 Umbono-mazombe weemfuneko 87

4.4.2 Iinhlahlubo 92

4.5 Ukurekhoda nokubika 94

4.6 Ukuhlola-kulinganisa 95

4.6.1 Ukuhlola okuhleliweko 95

4.6.2 Amathaskhi ahlolwako wezomlomo 95

4.7 Ngokuvamileko 96

IGLOZARI 97

ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

1.1 Isendlalelo

IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi R-12 *(TKZ)* sendlala umgomo wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola emkhakheni wezokufunda.

Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwawo, isiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke satjhugululwa, amatjhuguluko la azokuthoma ukusetjenziswa ngenyanga kaTjhirhweni ngomnyaka we-2012. Enziwa umtlolo owodwa opheleleko womThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola esifundweni ngasinye ukujamiselela iinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFunda begodu nemiHlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidini R-12 .

1.2 Umbono-mazombe

(a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke seGreyidi R*-12 (Sango Tjhirhweni we-2012) sijamele Isitatimende somThetho-kambiso wesitatimende sokufunda nokufundisa eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika begodu simumethe okulandelako:

(i) IinTatimende zomThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola zaleso naleso sifundo sesikolo esiphasisweko

(ii) Umtlolo womThetho-kambiso, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 ; begodu no*

(iii) Mtlolo womThetho-kambiso, *iNational Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Tjhirhweni 2012)*

(b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12* (kaTjhirhweni 2011 sijamiselela iintatimende zekharikhyulamu zelizweloke ezimbili zanje, ezibizwa

(i) Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu esiBuyekeziweko amaGreyidi R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 yamhlana ama-31 Mrhayili 2002, begodu ne-

(ii) Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi 10-12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 yamhlana amalanga asi 6 October 2003 and *No. 27594 yangomhla we*-17 kuMrhayili 2005.

(c) Iintatimende zekharikhyulamu yelizweloke eziseengatjaneni b(i) no (ii) ngehla, zimumethe imitlolo yemithetho-kambiso elandelako esuswe beyajanyiselelwa *siTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi* 10-12 *(Tjhirhweni 2012)* ngesikhathi seminyaka we-2012-2014.

(i) IinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFundo begodu nemihlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidini R-9 nemaGreyidini 10-12 ;

(ii) Umtlolo womthethokambiso, i*National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No. 124* ku *Government Gazette No. 29626* yamhlana amalanga ali- 12 kuMhlolanja 2007;

(iii) Umtlolo womthethokambiso, i*National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Gazette No.27819* yamhlana amalanga ama- 20 kuVelabahlinze 2005;

(iv) Umtlolo womthethokambiso, *i-addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, owagadangiswa kuGovernment Gazette, No.29466* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006, ungeniswe emtlolweni womthethokambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement emaGreyidini R-12 ; begodu*

(v) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i-*addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (ema Greyidini R-12)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No.1267* ku*Government Gazette No. 29467* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 kuNobayeni 2006.

(d) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements *of the Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi R-12,* begodu neengaba zesiTatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola njengombana zifakwe ezahlukweni 2, 3 begodu 4 zomtlolo lo eziphathelene nemikghwa namazinga we*National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 .* Ngakhoke, ngokuya ngokwe*section 6A ye South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996,)* yakha isendlalelo sokobana uNgqongqotjhe weFundo esiSekelo abonelele isiliganiso samazinga nemiphumela kanye nekambiso yokuhlola umsebenzi womntwana bona ibe khona eenkolweni zomphakathi nezizijameleko.

1.3 Iminqopho evamileko yekharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika

(a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12* sethula lokho okungathathwa njengelwazi, amakghono namagugu okumele kufundwe eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika. Ikharikhyulamu le inqophe ukuqinisekisa bonyana abantwana bazuza bebasebenzise ilwazi namakghono ngeendlela ezizwisekako emaphilweni wabo. Ngalokho, ikharikhyulamu ithuthukisa umqondo wokubuthelela ilwazi ebujameni bendawo leyo,ngesikhathi atjheja ukukateleleka eembopweni zephasi.

(b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke lamaGreyidi R*-12 sifeza iminqopho yoku:

- hlomisa abafundi, ngaphandle kokutjheja ibhoduluko lezokuhlalisana-nezomnotho, ubulili, ikghono lezomzimba nofana lezengqondo, amakghono namagugu adingekako ukuzanelisa, begodu nokuzibandakanya okuzwisisekako emphakathini njengabahlali benarha etjhaphulukileko;
- ukwenza ifundo yamazinga aphezulu ifinyeleleke;
- ukwenza kube lula bonyana abafundi basuke emazikweni wezefundo baye emisebenzini; begodu
- kunikela abaqatjhi ngephrofayili eyaneleko yamakghono womfundi.

(c) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12 sisekelwe eenkambisweni ezilandelako:

- Ukutjhuguluka kwezokuhlalisana : ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukungalingani kwezefundo kwesikhathi esidlulileko kwalungiswa nokuthi amathuba alinganako wezefundo anikelwe zoke iingaba zesintu.
- Ukufunda ngomdlandla nangelihlo elihlabako: ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngelihlo elihlabako nelinomdlandla, kunokobana kufundwe amaqiniso anikelweko ngehloko ngaphandle kokuwahlaba.

- Ilwazi namakghono asezingeni eliphakamileko: iimfuneko ezimbalwa zelwazi namakghono okufanele zifunyanwe kileyo naleyogreyidi zibekiwe begodu zibekwe amazingeni aphakamileko, afunyanekako kizo zoke iimfundo

- Ukuragela phambili : okumumethweko nobujamo baleyo naleyo greyidi kutjengisa ukuragela phambili ukusukela kokulula ukuya kokubudisi.

(d) Amalungelo wobuntu, ukufaka koke, ubulungiswa bezebhoduluko nokuhlalisana :ukufaka imigomo yobulungiswa kezokuhlalisana, kezebhoduluko begodu namalungelo wabantu njengombana kuhlathululiwe kumThetho-sisekelo weSewula Afrika. IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke amaGreyidi 10-12 itjhetjha khulu izinto ezifana nokutlhaga, ukungafani, ukungalingani, ubuhlanga, ilimi, iminyaka, abaphila nokukhubazeka begodu namanye amatshwayo.

- Ukukarekela amahlelo welwazi lobugugu bendabuko : ukuthabela umlando onothileko wenarha namagugu wenarha le njengezinto eziqakathekileko ukunothisa amagugu amumethwe emThethweni-sisekelo ; begodu

- Ukuthembeka, ikhwalithi nekghono : ukunikela ifundo emadanisekako ngekhwalithi, ububanzi nangokudepha kwefundo yakezinye iinarha.

(e) IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke samaGreyidi R-12 sinqophe ukukhiqiza abafundi abakwazi uku:

- bona nokurarulula imiraro nokuthatha iinqunto kusetjenziswa ukucabanga ngelihlo elibukhali nelokuzitlamela ;

- sebenzisana ngepumelelo nabanye njengamalunga wesiqhema ;

- hlela nokuziphatha begodu nokuphatha imisebenzi yabo ngokuziphendulela nangepumelelo ;

- buthelela, ukutsenga, ukuhlela bese bahlaziya ilwazi ngelihlo lokuhlaba ;

- khulumisana ngepumelelo basebenzisa amakghono wokubonwako/ wokubukelwako, wamatshwayo begodu /nanyana welimi ngeendlela ezinengi sebenzisa isayensi nethekhnoloji ngepumelelo batjengise, ngelihlo lokuhlaba, nokuziphendulela manqophana nebhodulukweni neempilo zabanye; noku

- Tjengisa ukuzwisisa iphasi bonyana linamahlelo anetjhebiswano ngokuyelela bonyana ukurarulula imiraro akwenzeki kukodwa ngeqadi.

(f) Ukuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kufanele kube mgogodlha womkhandlu, wokuhlela begodu nokufundisa kileso naleso sikolo. Lokhu kungenzeka kwaphela nange boke abotitjhere banokuzwisisa okuhluzekileko bokobana iinqabo zokufunda zingalemukwa bezilungiswe bunjani,begodu ukuhlanganisa kungahlelelwa bunjani

Okuqakathekileko ngokuhlanganisa imihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yabafundi kuqinisekisa bonyana iinqabo ziyabonwa bezitjhejwa ngiyo yoke imikhandlu efaneleko ehlangana nomphakathi wesikolo, okufaka hlangana abotitjhere, iinQhema eziSekelako eziNzinze kumaDistrigi, iinQhema eziSekelako eziseZingeni leenHlangano, ababelethi neenKolo eziKhethekileko njengeendawo zemiThombo. Ukulungisa iinqabo ngetlasini, abotitjhere bafanele basebenzise amaqhinga amanengi wekharikhyulamu afana nalawo afakwe ku- *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning* (2010) yoMnyango weFundo Sisekelo

1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi

1.4.1 isiGaba esisiSekelo

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiSekelo sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	IGREYIDI R (AMA-IRI)	AMAGREYIDI 1-2 (AMA-IRI)	IGREYIDI 3 (AMA-IRI)
Ilimi lekhaya	10	7/8	7/8
Ilimi lokuthoma lokwengeza		2/3	3/4
Iimbalo	7	7	7
Amakghono wepilo • Ilwazi lokuthoma • Ubukghwari bokutlama • Isifundo sokuzithabulula • Ubuyena nokuhlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**6** (1) (2) (2) (1)	**7** (2) (2) (2) (1)
INANI	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Isikhathi sokufundisa samaGreyidi R, 1 no 2 ma-iri ama-23 begodu seGreyidi lesi-3 ma- iri ama- 25.

(c) Ama-iri alitjhumi abelwe amalimi emaGreyidi R-2 . Begodu ama-iri ali-11 eGreyidini lesi-3. ILimi lekhaya labelwe ubunengi bama-iri abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-2 nobukhulu bama-iri ama-3 emaGreyidini 1-2 .ILimi lekhaya eGreyidini lesi- 3 labelwe ubunengi bama-iri- abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubuncani bama-iri ama-3 nobunengi bama-iri ama-4

(d) Kumakghono wePilo iLwazi Lokuthoma labelwe i-iri 1 emaGreyidini R-2 nama -iri ama-2 njengombana kutjengiswe ngeembayaneni zeGreyidini lesi-3

1.4.2 isiGaba siiPhakathi

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiPhakathi sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	6
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	5
IimBalo	6
ISayensi Yemvelo neTheknoloji	3,5
ISeyensi yokuHlalisana	3
AmaKghono wePilo • UbuKghwari bokuTlama • IsiFundo sokuziThabulula • UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	**4** (1,5) (1) (1,5)
INANI	**27,5**

1.4.3 isiGaba esiPhakemeko

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakemeko sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	5
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	4
IimBalo	4,5
ISayensi yeMvelo	3
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
ITheknoloji	2
ISayensi yezomNotho nokuPhatha	2
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
UbuKghwari bokuTlama	2
INANI	**27,5**

1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10-12

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emaGreyidini 10-12 sitjengisiwe ngenzasi

ISIFUNDO	ISIKHATHI ESABIWEKO NGEVEKE (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	**4.5**
ILimi LokuThoma lokweNgeza	**4.5**
IimBalo	**4.5**
UkuziJayeza zePilo	**2**
Ubuncani bananyana ngiziphi iimfundo ezintathu ezikhethwe **esiQhemen**i **B** i-Anekstjha B, Amathebula B1-B8 yomtlolo womthetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12, enqotjhiswe esigabeni* 28 somtlolo womthetho- kambiso onikelweko..	**12 (3x4ama-iri)**
INANI	**27,5**

Isikhathi esabiweko ngeveke singasetjenziselwa kwaphela ubuncani obufunwa ziimfundo zesiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZweloke zamaGreyidiR-12(TKZ) njengombana ziveziwe ngehla, begodu angeze zasetjenziselwa nanyana ngiziphi iimfundo zokungezelela ezingezelelwe erhelweni leemfundo. Lokha umfundi nakafuna ukungezelela iimfundo, isikhathi esingezelelweko kufanele sabelwe ukufundisa imfundo lezo.

ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULWA KWAMALIMI

2.1 Amalimi esitatimendeni somthetho-kambiso wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola

Ilimi lisisetjenziswa sokucabanga nokuthintana. Libuye libe yingcenye yamasiko nobuhle begodu kwabelanwa ngalo phakathi kwabantu ukwenza bona iphasi abahlala kilo libe ngcono. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ilimi ngendlela efaneleko kwenza abafundi bona bathole ilwazi, bazitjho bona babobani imvelaphi yabo, bakwazi ukuveza imizwa kanye nemibono, bathintane nabanye begodu balawule iphasi labo. Godu Linikela abafundi iinthombengqondo kanye nemibono enothileko kanye nenamandla ukwenza iphasi labo libe ngcono kunalokho elingikho; licace kunalokho elingikho. Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngikho okuveza kubuye kwakhe ukuhlukahlukana kwamasiko nobudlelwana bezokuhlalisana begodu kungebanga lelimi ukobana izinto zoke zingatjhugululwa, zinatjiswe begodu zenziwe ngcono.

Amazinga welimi

Ukufundwa kwelimi kuGreyidi 10-12 kufaka hlangana woke amalimi asemthethweni eSewula Afrika, okuyi-Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho se Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga - kanye namaLimi angasisemthethweni. Amalimi la angafundiswa emazingeni ahlukileko welimi.

Ilimi leKhaya lilimi elifundwa qangi bafundi. Yeke, inengi leenkolo zeSewula Afrika aliwafundisi amanye amalimi weKhaya wabanye abafundi namkha kibo boke abafundi abatlolisileko kodwana kufuneka kube namalimi amabili nanyana linye afundiswa ezingeni lelimi lekhaya. Ekugcineni amagama afana neLimi leKhaya, iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza litjho amazinga wamakghono lapha ilimi lifundiswa khona, ingasi leKhaya nanyana elizuzwako (njengemalimini wokungezelela.) Mayelana neminqopho yomgomo lo, okhunye nokhunye okutjhiwo ngelimi lekhaya kufanele kuzwisiswe bona kutjho izinga ingasi ilimi ngokwalo.

IZinga leLimi leKhaya linikela ikghono lelimi elitjengisa amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana nabanye ebujameni obuhlukeneko bezehlalakuhle kanye namakghono wokuthola ilwazi lezefundo eliqakathekileko ekufundweni kwekharikhyulamu yoke Kilelizinga kugandelelwaamakghono wokulalela, wokukhuluma kanye newokutlola. Izingeli libuye linikele abafundi amakghono wezemitlolo nakufundiswa ilimi, ukubuka kanye nokwakha imifanekisomqondo ebasiza bona bakghone ukuzitlamela, ukucabanga nokubahlomisa ngokuzwisisa iphasi abahlala kilo. Nanyana kunjalo, ukusukela eGreyidini -7 ukuya phezulu kugandelelwa nokwabiwa kwamamaksi wamakghono wokulalela nokukhuluma, kwenziwe kwaba ngaphasi kwalokho kokufunda nokutlola.

IZinga leLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza lithatha bona abafundi balo abanalo nelincani ilwazi lelimi lokha nabafika esikolweni. Izingeli lidzimelela ekuthuthukiseni ikghono lomfundi lokuzwisisa kanyekukhuluma ilimi - amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana nabanye. emaGreyidini 2 - 3 abafundi bathoma ukutlola nokufunda ngelimi abalikhulumako. Babuye basebenzise godu amakghono wabo wokutlola nokufunda basizwe lilimi labo leKhaya abavele balazi.

KilesiSigaba esiPhakemeko nesiGaba esiPhakathi, abafundi baragela phambili nokungezelela amakghonwabo wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda kanye nokutlola. Kugandelelwa khulu ukobana kusetjenziswe iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngezamayelana nomnqopho wokucabanga nokucabangisisa. Bazibandakanya khudlwana godu namatheksthi wezemitlolo bese bathome bathuthukise amakghono wokubuka newokuzicabangela eLimini labo lokwEngeza.

Lokha abafundi nasele bafika kuGreyidi 10, kufanele kube sebayalikghona iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza mayelana nakho kokubili, amakghono welemuko lokufunda kanye namatjhebiswano wabantu. Yeke, iqiniso kukobana abafundi abanengi nanje abakghoni ukukhulumisana nanyana ukuthintana kuhle ngeLimi lokuNgezelela kilesisigaba. Iinqabo emaGreyidini 10–12, yeke, kunikela isekelo kilaba bafundi ngesikhathi esisodwa nabanikelwa ikharikhuylamu eyenza abafundi bakghone ukuhlangabezana namazinga afuneka eGreyidini 12. Amazinga la kufanele abe ngendlela yokobana abafundi bakghone ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokwEngeza ezingeni eliphezulu ukubalungiselela ifundo esezako nanyana iphasi lomsebenzi.

2.2 Iminqopho ekhethekileko yokufunda amaLimi wokwEngeza

Ukufunda ilimi kufanele kwenze abafundi bakghone uku:

- Fumana amakghono welimi adingekako wokufunda kiwo woke amazinga wekharikhyulamu.
- Lalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda/ukubukela, ukutlola/ukwethula ilimi ngokuzithemba nangethabo. Amakghono la nemikghwa abumba isisekelo mayelana nokufunda ubuphilo bomuntu boke.
- Sebenzisa ilimi ngendlela efaneleko kutjhejwe abamukelilwazi, umnqopho begodu nobujamo
- Tjho kanye nokunikela isizathu, ngokukhuluma nangokutlola, imibonwabo, imibono nokuthatheka ngokuzithemba ukuze babe babantu abazijameleko nabakghona ukucabanga ngendlela yokuhlaba.
- Sebenzisa ilimi nemicabangwabo ukuthola okunengi ngabo nangephasi elibazombelezileko. Lokhu kuzakwenza bona bakghone ukutjho amalemukwabo nalokho abakutholako ngephasi, bakutjho ngomlomo nanyana ngokutlola.
- Sebenzisa ilimi ukuthola begodu nokuphatha ilwazi mayelana nokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu kanye nakobunye ubujamo obunabileko. Ilwazi lokukghona ukufunda nokutlola lilwazi eliqakatheke khulu ‘emnyakeni welwazi’ begodu libumba isisekelo sokufunda ubuphilo boke.
- Sebenzisa ilimi ukuze bakwazi ukucabangisisa nokuhlolisisa i; mayelana nokutjengisa imibonwabo ngeendaba zemikghwa kanye namagugu; ukucocisana nemihlobohlobo yamatheksthi, mayelana nokutjhijila izinto ezihlukileko, imikghwa nokuhlobana ngokwamandla angaphakathi kwamatheksthi, begodu nokufunda amatheksthi ngokweminqopho ehlukileko, efana nokuzithabisa, irhubhululo nokuhlaba. Ukuzuza amakghono welimi mayelana nokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu.

2. 3. Umbono- mazombe wekharikhyulamu yelimi

Ikharikhyulamu le ihlelwe ukuya ngamakghono, okumumethweko kanye namaqhinga alandelako:

Isirhunyezo sekharikhyulamu yelimi namakghono, okumumethweko kanye namaqhinga
Ukulalela nokukhuluma **Ukulalela** **Ikambiso yokulalela** • **Ngaphambi kokulalela:** Amaqhinga wokulungiselela abafundi ukulalela, isibonelo: ukukhaliphisa ilwazi langaphambili, ukufunisela, ukuzilungiselela ngokomzimba. • **Nakulalelwako** o Ukulalelela ukuthola ilwazi elithileko kanyekuzwisisa o Ukulalelela ukutsenga ngelihlo elihlabako kanyekuhlola o Ukulalelela ukuthintana nabanye o Ukulalelela ukubuka **Ngemva kokulalela**: ukuphendula imibuzo, ukubuyelela amanothi, ukusebenzisa ilwazi(isib, ukuleyibula isithombe) ukurhunyeza, ukuthatha iinqunto nokwenza iimphetho, ukuhlola ukuphendula ngelihlo elihlabako **Ukukhuluma** **Ikambiso yokukhuluma** • Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula kanyekubuthelela imibono begodu nelwazi • Ukuzejayeza kanyekwethula: ukutjengisa ukulemuka abamukelilwazi, umnqopho, kanyebujamo; ukusebenzisa izakhi zelimi kanye nemithetho yokusebenzisa ilimi efaneleko ngokunembako, ukwethula okucacileko, ukusetjenziswa kwamaqhinga wokukhuluma nangasiwo wokukhuluma afaneleko **Imihlobo yamatheksthi wezomlomo** **Ukukhuluma okungalungiselelwa kanye nokusebenza ngeenqhema:** ikulumiswano, ikulumo-pendulwano, ukusebenza ngeenqhema, ukufundela phezulu okungakahlelwa **Ukhukhuluma nokhwethula okulungiseleweko:** ikulumo elungiselelweko, ikulumo engakalungiselelwa, ukufundela phezulu, ukuhlungwa **Ukuhikisana nemibonwakho:** iinkulumiswano zephaneli, ikulumo –pikiswano **Ukukhulumela umnqipho othileko / ebujaoni obuthileko:** ukunikela iinkomba, imilayelo: ukwazisa isikhulumi, ukwethula amezwi wokuthokoza **Ukufunda nokubukela** **Ikambiso yokufunda nokubukela** • **Ngaphambi kokufunda:** Amaqhinga wokulungiselela abafundi ukufunda, isib. • **Nakufundwako:** ukufunda itheksthi ngokuyizwisisa ngesekelo lemibuzo katitjhere ukuthintana ukuthatha iinqunto; ukunqopha ekukhethweni kwamagama; ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, iinthombengqondo nokhunye. • **Ngemuva kokufunda**: ukurhumutjha itheksthi yoke ngokusebenzisa amaqhinga afana nokusinthesayiza, ukurhunyeza, ukumadanisa nokuhlukanisa, ukuthatha iinqunto, ukuhlola, ukuphetha, ukwethula imibonwakho **Ukufunda amatheksthi wezomtololo nalawo angasi, ngewezemtlob**

Ukutlola nokwethula

Ikambiso yokutlola

- Ukuhlela/Ngaphambi kokutlola-ukutsenga isakhiwo kanye namatshwayo welimi waloyo mhlobo wetheskti
- Ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha ukulungisa:
- Izakhi nemithe tjhwana yokusetjenziwa kwelimi nakatldwaro amatheksthi
- Imihlobo yamatheksthi/jenri- izakhiwo amatshwayo welimi
- **Ifundo lwazi**: umbiko welwazi, ikambiso, ukuhlathulula, ukwenza umuntu alandele lokho okutjhoko/i-eseyi ephikisako, ethulako/emahlangothi-mabili, irivyu
- **Ukuzitlamela**: li-eseyi ecocako nehlathululako
- **Ubuwena/ phakathi kwakho nabanye**: idayari / ijenali, incwadi ngawe, ukukhuluma ngawe, isimemo, umlando kamufi
- **Zerhwebo/Zomsebenzi**: incwadi yomsebenzi, iphamflethi, ibhrowutjha, iCV, ukuzalisa iforomo, i-ajenda, amaminithi, iflaya, isikhangiso

Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi

Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi kufundiswa ngokuhlanganyela namakghono angaphezulu begodu njengecenye yamahlelo wokuthuthukisa amahlelo welimi. Lokhu kumele kufake hlangana ukukhethwa kwamagama, ukupeleda, ukubunjwa kwemitjho, amatshwayo wokutlola, ukutlolwa kweendima, ukubuyekezwa kwezakhi zehlelo ezifundiswe eengabeni ezingaphambili, kanyekwethulwa kwezakhi ezitja zelimi (Tjheja irherho lehlelo)

2.4 Ukufundisa iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza

Ukuze umuntu afunde iLimi lokwEngeza kuhle, umuntu kumele anikelwe ithuba elinengi lokulisebenzisa. Abotitjhere kumele baqinisekise bona abafundi balalela begodu bafunda iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza ngokweminqopho ehlukahlukeneko. Badinga amathuba wokulalela iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngezaukuze bathole ilwazi. Ngaphezu kwalokho badinga amathuba wokufunda nokubukela iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza ukuze bathole ilwazi(isib. Ukuhlathulula usebenzisa nedayagramu.), ukulalelela ukuzithabisa (isib. umagazini) kanyekulalelela ukubuka (isib. ikondlo).

Irhubhululo litjengisa bona indlela ehle khulu yokwakha ilwazimagama kufunda okungeneleleko. Nokho kuqakathekile bona amatheksthi wezomlomo,atlolwako kanye nabukelwako abe sezingeni elifaneleko labafundi. Lokha amatheksthi nakabudisi khulu, abafundi bazokuphelelwa mamandla begodu angeze bafunda litho, amatheksthi nakalula khulu, angeze kwaba neselele begodu ukufunda kuzokuba kuncani. Umsebenzi oqakathekileko womfundisi kukobana amadanise izinga letheksthi nezinga lomfundi. Esigabeni soke se- FET, abafundi kumele balalele begodu bafunde amatheksthi abanikela iselele.

Abafundi bayadinga ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokwEngeza kanengi eminqopheni ehlukahlukeneko. Kumele bathole amathuba wokukhuluma iLimi lokwEngeza ngeenzathu zokuzithuthukisa(isib, eenkulumiswaneni), ukuthuthukisa ukuzitlamela kwabo(isib.ikondlo njll.) Ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokucabanga(isib. Ukuzibandakanya kukulumo-pikiswano) nokuzilingiselela iphasi lomsebenzi.(isib. Ukutlola incwadi yokubawa umsebenzi, ukutlola i-CV). Abafundi kumele bazwisise umnqopho abawutlolellako ukuze bazi nabamukelilwazi. Esigabeni seFET soke, kumele batlole kanengi amatheksthi abanikela iselele. Kuqakathekile bona abafundi bamukele umbiko obuyako wemitlolo yabo ngesikhathi ukuze babone bona ngikuphi la kumele bazithuthukise khona begodu bunjani. Umsebenzi oqakathekileko katitjhere welimi kuletha umbiko obuyako osezingeni eliphezulu. Abotitjhere kumele bathuthukise amakghono wabafundi wokufunda nokutlola ukuze babe babantu abazijameleko ekufundeni nekutloleni.isib. bangafundisa abafundi ukuskima nokuskena, bangabuza imibuzo ezokusungula amakghono asezingeni eliphezulu wokufunda; bangafundisa abafundi indlela yokutlola eragako; bangafundisa bafundi ukuyeleliswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi; banganikela umbiko obuyako ozokwenza abafundi bona bazethembe bazi ubuthakathaka babo kanye nehlangothi labo eliqinileko kanyekuzwisisa bona kumele baragele njani phambili.

Abafundi kumele bazi iinsekelo zelimi: ihlelo, ilwazimagama, isipelinghi kanye namatshwayo wokutlola. Ngokuvamileko abotitjhere bazokufundisa izintwezi ebujameni obuthileko. Isib. Bangenza abafundi bona batjheje isakhiwo kanye neentlabagelo zehlathululo.(Itlolwe ngesikhathi sanje; iinhlanganiso zingasetjenziswa,isib.njengombana). Kesinye isikhathi kungaba nesidingo sokobana ihlelo lifundiswe bunqopha. Abafundi banikelwe nethuba lokuzijayeza. Kuqakathekile ukukhumbula bona umsebenzi wokufundisa ihlelo kusekela ukusetjenziswa kuhle kwelimi.

Lokha nakuhlelwa isifundo seemveke ezimbili, abotitjhere kumele bahlanganise amakghono welimi kanye nalokho okusisekelo elimini. Kumele bakhethe itheksthi kanye nesihloko esizokukara abafundi; Kuncani ukufunda okungaba khona lokha abafundi nabangazibandakanyiko begodu bangagcugcuzeleki. Isib, isihloko sendaba ephikisako singaba kukuthi; ingabe ifundo kumele ibe simahla na?.Abafundi bangaphikisana ngesihlokwesi. Abafundi nabangalijayela ilimi elikhambelana nesihloko, bangenza umsebenzi wokutlola ofana nendaba ephikisako. Lokhu kuzobanikela ithuba lokusebenza ngelimi. Abotitjhere kumele balethe umbiko obuyako ngasosoke isikhathi sekambiso kanyemsebenzi wokuhlola ofaneleko ekugcineni.

EmaGreyidini 10-12, kuqakathekile bona:

- Kube nokunqopha okunamandla ekufundeni nekutloleni;
- Kube nesekelo eliragako ekuthuthukisweni kwelwazimagama, ekwakhiweni komutjho kanye nesigaba kanye nehlelo.;
- Abafundi basebenze ngamatheksthi ahlukeneko, amatheksthi lawo aya ngokuba budisi lokha nakukhutjhukwa ngamagreyidi.
- Abafundi balungiselelwe khulu bona basebenzise iLimi labo lokwEngeza njengeLimi lokuFundisa nelokuFunda.
- Abafundi balungiselelwe ngokuzeleko iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka zeGreyidi -12

Ukulalela nokukhuluma

Ikghono lokukhuluma kanye nokulalela ngendlela enesithintela iqakathekile ebudlelwaneni kanye nekufundeni zombelele kukharikhyulamu. Abotitjhere kumele basize abafundi ngemisebenzi yokulalela enqotjhweko, kumele abotitjhere basize abafundi ukuthuthukisa amakghono azobasiza uku:

- zwisisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi elethulwe ngomlomo, isib, ngokuthatha amanowudu kanye nokulebula amadayagramu;
- qopha ilwazi, isib, ngokuthatha amanowuthu;
- zibandakanya ngokomlomo ekwakheni ilwazi, ukurarulula imiraro, ukwethula imizwa nemibono;
- zwisisa imibono, imizwa kanye nokuzitlamela kwabanye;
- nikela iselele yemibono yabanye nokufunisisa bona amagugu kanye namandla kungethulwa njani ngokomlomo.

EmaGreyidini 10-12 abafundi bazokwakha amakghono wezomlomo abawafumene emagreyidini angaphasana begodu babe nokuzithemba okukhulu

Umqondo wokuthi ngikuphi okufaneleko uzokwanda .La abafundi bangakwazi khona ukukhulumisana nabantu ababakhulumi lelimi kumele bakwazi ukuzijayeza ngokukhuluma ngetlasini. Utitjhere uzokudinga ukwakha ilwazimagama lakhe kanye nezakhi zelimi. Ukukhuluma kungaba sisusa sokuthuthuka ebafundini beLimi

lokwEngeza ngalokho ubujamo bangetlasini kumele kube ngobusekelako nobubenza batjhaphuluke.Iindlela zokufundisa zizokukhuthaza abafundi bona bazibandakanye ngokubuza imibuzo nangokuphendula imbuzo begodu iinkulumiswano zizokusiza bona abafundi batjhaphuluke ngokukhuluma ebujameni obuhlelweko, emathaskhini abanikelwa yona neminye imisebenzi.

Ihlelo lokukhuluma/ lalela kumele lihlanganiswe namanye amakghono. Abafundi kumele banikelwe ithuba lokuthola ilwazimagama elitjha, izakhi kanye nemihlobo yamatheksthi ngaphambi kobana bayikhiqize. Kumele balalele begodu bafunde nelwazimagama okumele balisebenzise lokha nabakhulumako, batlolako begodu badinga namathuba wokuzijayeza.

EmaGreyidini 10-12, abotitjhere kumele banqophe ukulalela njengomsebenzi weengaba ezintathu:

- **Ngaphambi kokulalela**: Lokhu kulungiselela umfundi ukulalela itheksthi yezomlomo eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza, isib.utitjhere angabuza umbuzo ovamileko ngaphambili loyo abafundi okumele bawuphendule ngemuva kokulalela itheksthi kokuthoma**.**

- **Nakulalelwako:** Kumkhuba omuhle bona utitjhere **afunde** (namkha adlale) itheksthi elalelwako amahlandla ambalwa, abuze imibuzo ehlukenenko ngasosoke isikhathi. Kuyasiza ukusuka emibuzweni eyenza abafundi bona bazwisise ihlathululo emazombe yetheksthi ukuya ehlathululweni enqophileko edinga ukuzwisisa okungeneleleko kwetheksthi.Ngokwenza nje, utitjhere usiza abafundi ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokulalela.

- **Ngemuva kokulalela:** Abafundi baphendula imibuzo, babuyekeza amanowuthu, basebenzisa ilwazi (isib. ukulebula idayagramu, ukulungisa ikulumo, ukurhunyeza, ukuthatha iinqunto, hlola bekaphendule ngelihlo elihlabako.

Ukukhuluma kwenzeka ngokungakahleleki ngetlasini, isib ekusebenzeni ngesiqhema. Abafundi bayawadinga amathuba wokuzejayeza iinkulumiswano ezingakahlelwa abangakavami ukuba nazo ngetlasini.Abotitjhere kumele banikele imilayelo yokukhuluma nokwethula okuhlelweko isib. Ikulumo elungiselelweko nengakalungiselelwa, ukufundela phezulu, i-inthavyu, ikulumo-pikiswano njll. Lokhu kuzakuba ziingaba ezimbili:

- Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula nokubuthelela ilwazi nemibono.

- Ukwethula: tjengisa ilemuko labamukelilwazi kanye nobujamo; ukusetjenziswa kwezakhi zelimi kanye nemithetjhwana enembako; ukwethula okucacileko; ukusetjenziswa kwamaqhinga wokukhuluma afaneleko.

Ukufunda nokubukela

Nasele abafundi bafunda igreyidi le-10, kumele babe nesibindi, babe bafundi abazijameleko eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza, bazikhethele amatheksthi wokuzithabisa nabawafunako. Lokhu kungenzeka kungenzeki kibo boke abafundi. Ekuthomeni komnyaka, kuqakathekile ukuhlola ukufunda, ukuzwisisa kwabafundi kanye nokuhlela ukufundisa ngendlela yakhona.

Egreyidini 10-12 abotitjhere kumele banqophe ukufunda ngokweengaba ezintathu:

- **Ngaphambi kokufunda:** Lokhu kulungiselela abafundi ukufunda itheksthi yeLimi lokuThoma lokuNgezelela. Isib., abafundi bangakhuthazwa ukubikezela ngetheksthi enzinze esihlokweni. Lokhu kuzokuvusa ilwazi labo langaphambili basizwe nokobana bahlathululeke nabathoma ukuyifunda.

- **Nabafundako: Lokhu kufaka hlangana ukufunda okuseduze kwethoksthi.** Abafundi bazokuphendula imibuzo mayelana nehlathululo yetheksthi. Bazokubawiwa bona batjho bona ukukhethwa kwamagama, ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, iinthombengqondo njll. zinesithintela kangangani ehlathululweni yetheksthii. Bazokulindeleka bona basebenzise amaqhinga wokuzwisisa anjengokuthatha iinqunto.

Ngemuva kokufunda: Kilesisigaba abafundi babona bebahlole itheksthi iyoke. Babuthelela ndawonye imibono esetheksthini, barhunyeza imiqondo, bamadanisa amahlangothi ahlukeneko wethoksthi,, bahlola itheksthi, benza iinqunto bebathule nemibonwabo. Kungaba nelandelela yemisebenzi efana nelwazimagama elisetheksthini.

Itheksthi esetjenziselwa ukufunda ingasetjenziswa njengesifaniso sokutlola

Isib, abafundi bangafunda ikulumiswano/ itheksthi emahlangothi mabili, 'Bangafunda itheksthi, basebenzisa indlela yeengaba ezintathu. Esigabeni sokufunda, bangatsenga isakhiwo kanye nezakhi zelimi zomhlobo wethoksthi. Esifundweni sokutlola, bangatlola ikulumiswano/ itheksthi emahlangothi-mabili ngeenhloko ezihlukeneko.

Kukharikhyulamu le kuneendlela ezintathu ezinqotjhweko ezihlukeneko zokufunda:

Okokuthoma, abafundi kumele bazijayeze ukufunda okungeneleleko kwamatheksthi amafitjhani wokuzwisisa, ukuthatha amanowudu ukurhunyeza kanye nokuyeleliswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi. Amatheksthi la angasuselwa emathoksthini ahlukahlukeneko atlolwako, abukelwako begodu angafaka hlangana iinqetjhana ezisuselwa emanovelini, eendabeni ezifitjhani kanye nakuma-athikili, iinkhangiso, amagrafu, amakhathuni kanye neenthombe. Mayelana namatheksthi atlolwako abafundi kumele bazijayeze basebenzise amakghono wokuskima, skena kanye nokufunda okujulileko. Itjhejo elikhethekileko linganikelwa izakhi zelimi ukuze kufundwe ngokuhlangeneko. Isib, Lokha ikholomu yokuyelelisa ikhethelwe ukufunda okungeneleleko.

Okwesibili, abafundi bazokufunda iincwadi, kunqotjhwe kumakhwalithi wethoksthi anjengeweenkondlo, imidlalo, amafilimu, amanovela neendaba ezifitjhani. Ukufunda iincwadi kuvumela abafundi. Ukufundwa kweencwadi kuzokungenisa abafundi elimini elisetjenziselwa ukufunda elinye ilimi/ amathemu wesitekhniki asetjenziswa ekutsengeni zemitlolo isib. Isakhiwo, abalingisi bamanovela namkha amafilimu.IMeta-language yenza abafundi bona bahlolisise ukuzwisisa kwabo kwethoksthi ngokujulileko begodu akukameli isifundwe nje kunganasizathu esizwakalako.Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda elinye ilimi kumele lihlobane nethoksthi efundiweko., isib. Umuntu angakhetha inovela kunokukhetha iinkondlo ukuhlathulula isakhiwo. emaGreyidini 10-12 abafundi kumele bafunde amatheksthi ahlukahlukeneko wezomtlololsib. Utitjhere angakhetha iinkondlo ezihlukahlukeneko eminyakeni emibili(AmaGreyidi 10 ne 11), iindaba ezifitjhani zamaphasi ahlukahlukeneko, amanovela nemidlalo evela eenkhathini ezahlukeneko namkha amafilimu avela kubanqophisi abahlukahlukeneko. EGreyidini le12 abafundi bazokufunda iincwadi ezifundwa emhlabeni zombelele.

TJHEJA: Isifundo sezamafilimu singanikelelwa ukuzithuthukisa kwaphela emaGreyidini 10 - 11. .Abafundi abakhetha lokhu kumele bakwazi ukunikela itheknoloji efunekako ngokufunda amatheksthi alalelwako nabukelwako.

Okwesithathu abafundi kumele bazibandakanye ekufundeni okungeneleleko kwemihlobohlobo yamatheksthi atlolwako nabukelwako. Kumele bazi bona beza njani ngetlasini lokufundela, elayibhrari yomphakathi kanye nemafilimini kanye naku-inthanede. Abotitjhere kumele bahlahle abafundi ekukhetheni itheksthi esezingeni elifaneleko nelikara abafundi begodu nelifinyelelekako. Ukuvakatjhela elayibhrari, eenqhemeni zeencwadi, emalayibhrari weenkolweni njll.

Ukutlola nokwethula

Ekuthomeni komnyaka kuqakathekile ukuhlola ukutlola kwabafundi. Abotitjhere bazokuthola bona kumele babuyelele eminye imitlolo esisekelo, isib, isakhiwo seengaba, isakhiwo semitjho kanye namatshwayo wokutlola. Kungaqakatheka khulu ukuragela phambili nokunikela abafundi ihlahlo phakathi komnyaka woke.

Igadango lokuthoma ekufundiseni ukutlola, kukhetha itheksthi efaneleko. Abotitjhere kumele bakhethe umhlobo wetheksthi osezingeni elifaneleko leselele, elifanele leyogreyidi abayifundisako. Eminye imihlobo yamatheksthi alungele ukutlola amatheksthi amafitjhani isb, incwadi namkha i-imeyili. Eminye imihlobo yamatheksthi, efana nama-eseyi aphikisako alunge khulu lokha nakufuneka amatheksthi amade. Abafundi kumele amatheksthi afanele imnqopho ehlukeneko. Abotitjhere kumele batjheje bona bafundisa imihlobo ethileko yamatheksthi eqakathekileko kwezinye iimfundo. Isib, iriphothi enikela ilwazi, iinhlathululo kanye neendaba eziphikisako

Abotitjhere kumele bahlele imihlobo yamatheksthi ekhethiweko. Lokhu kuzokufaka hlangana amagadango afana nalawa:

- Ukungenisa isihloko, isib, ungabhemi iindakamizwa! lokhu kuzokufaka hlangana ilwazimagama elitjha elifanele isihloko kanye nesigaba;
- Ngokuhlathulula umnqopho, abamukelilwazi kanyebujamo okuveza isitayela kanye nerejista;
- Ukuhlathulula indlela utitjhere nabafundi abazoyisebenzisa ukuhlola i-eseyi erogelako;
- Ukubonisana kanyekwenza irhubhululo ngesihloko; leli ngelinye ithuba lokukhulisa ilwazimagama;
- Ukutlama i-eseyi nokuthola umbiko obuyako ovela ebanganini nakutitjhere;
- ukubuyekeza, uku-editha kanyekulungisa iimphoso ze-eseyi, ukutjheja nokulungisa ihlelo, isipelinghi kanye namatshwayo wokutlola.

Ukuze kutlolwe kuhle, abafundi badinga ilwazi lemihlobohlobo yamatheksthi, ilwazimagama elibanzi, ukwazi ukusebenzisa ihlelo lesiNdebele, iimpelinghi kanye namatshwayo wokutlola; izwisiso elingeneleleko kezokutlola.

Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi

Amakghono wokulalela, wokukhuluma, wokufunda kanye newokutlola, angeze asetjenziswa ngaphandle kokuba nelwazi elaneleko lezakhi zelimi kanyekulisebenzisa. Abafundi badinga ilwazi magama elibanzi, lokhu kuyifuneko ekulu ekwenzeni umfundi akwazi ukukhuluma kuhle eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza. Ilwazimagama elibanzi liqakathekile emakghonweni welimi khulukhulu ekufundeni nekutloleni. Indlela enesithintela khulu yokobana abafundi bakwazi ukuthuthukisa ilwazimagama labo kungokulisebenzisa. Kumele bafunde khulu ngetlasini. Njengombana sibonile ngehla, abotitjhere kumele bathole indaba la bazokufunda khona ngokuzeleko ehlelweni leLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza.

Ihlelo kanye nelwazimagama nazo kumele zifundiswe ebujameni obuthileko kanye nemisebenzini enqotjhwe kilemikhakha yelimi. Zingafundiswa ebujameni obuthileko njengengcenye yokufunda isifundo sokuzwisisa. Eminye yemibuzo utitjhere ayibuzako izokunqotjhiswa ekusetjenzisweni kwelimi. Lokhu kunikela utitjhere nabafundi ithuba lokuhlolisisa bona ihlelo kanye nelimi zingasetjenziswa njani begodu kangangani Ihlelo kanye nelwazimagama kungafundiswa ebujameni bokutlola. Isib.Lokha abafundi batsenga itheksthi ethileko nabalungiselela ukutlola, bazokuqala isakhiwo.

Lokha nakuqalwa imininingwana, kuzokuqalwa ukukhethwa kwelwazimagama kanye nehlelo. Ngamanye amagama, njengombana irejista isetjenziswa. Lokha abafundi nabafunda begodu ba-editha umtlolwabo, kumele balethe ilwazi labo lehlelo nelwazimagama. Utitjhere kumele alethe umbiko obuyako ozobasiza kilekambiso.

Kumele kube nemisebenzi enqotjhiswe ehlelweni kanye nakulwazi-magama njengehlelo elikhethekileko begodu nangendlela yokuphendula eemphosweni ezinengi ezitholwe ngutitjhere. Ihlelo kumele lifundiswe ngokomnqopho othileko; itjhejo kumele linikelwe ihlathululo kanye nesakhiwo; Amatshwayo wokutlola kumele agandelelwe nawo. Amatshwayo kumele afundiswe emtjhweni.

Abafundi kumele bakhuthazwe ukusebenzisa imihlobo yoke yeenhlathululi-mezwi, ezilimi linye nezilimi-nengi. Kumele bakhuthazwe ukutlola amagama amatjha abahlangana nawo encwadinabo yelwazi-magama begodu babambe ngehloko iimpelinghi ngendlela yenhlahlubana”

2.5 Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi

Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi kilomtlolo ngilezi ezilandelako:

Indlela edzimelele ethekshini, indlela yokufundisa ilimi ngendlela yokulisebenzisa, indlela yokuhlanganisa kanye nendlela eyame ekambisweni.

Indlela edzimelele ethekshini nendlela **yokufundisa ilimi ngendlela yokulisebenzisa** zombili ziyame ekusetjenzisweni nekukhiqizweni okuragako kwamathekshi.

Indlela edzimelele ethekshini ifundisa abafundi ukobana babe nekghono, bazithembe begodu babe bafundi abakghona ukuhlaba izinto, babe batloli, babe bamukelilwazi begodu babe batlami bamathekshi. Lokhu kufaka hlangana ukulalela, ukubukela, kanyekuphenya amathekshi ukuzwisisa indlela akhiqizwa ngayo nokobana imiphumelayo iyini. Ngendlela le yokuhlanganisa ngokuhlabako, abafundi bathuthukisa ikghono lokuhlola amathekshi. Amathekshi wamambala ngiwo kwaphela amthombo wokumumethweko kanyebujamo bokuthintana, ifundo ehlanganisiweko nokufundiswa kwamalimi. Indlela edzimelele ethekshini ifaka hlangana godu nokukhiqiza imihlobo ehlukeneko yamathekshi mayelana nomnqopho kanye nabamukelilwazi abathileko. Lendlela ivezwa kuzwisisa indlela amathekshi akhiwa ngayo.

Indlela yokufundisa ilimi ngendlela yokulisebenzisa iphakamisa bona lokha nakufundwa ilimi, umfundi kufanele abe mumuntu olithola khulu ilimi begodu abe namathuba amanengi wokuzijayeza nanyana wokulikhiqiza. Abafundi bafunda ukufunda ngokufunda izinto ezinengi bese bafunda ukutlola ngokutlola izinto ezinengi.

Indlela edzimelele ekambisweni ethileko isetjenziswa lokha abafundi bafunda begodu bakhiqiza amathekshi wezomlomo natlolwako. Abafundi bazibandakanya eengabeni ezihlukeneko zokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda kanye nekambiso yokutlola. Kufanele bacabange ngabamukelilwazi kanye nomnqopho nakwenziwa iinkambiswezi. Lokhu kuzabenza bakghone ukuthintana nokutjho lokho abafuna ukukutjho ngendlela abafuna ngayo. Isibonelo Ukufundiswa kokutlola akutjheji umkhiqizo kwaphela kodwana kutjheja nomnqopho kanye neenkambiso zokutlola. Ngesikhathi sekambiso yokutlola abafundi bafundiswa indlela yokubuthelela imibono, ukucabanga ngomnqopho kanye nabamukelilwazi, ukutlola imitlamo, uku-editha imisebenzabo kanyekwethula umkhiqizo otloliweko oveza indlela imibonwabo evezwe ngakhona.

Iindlela zokufundisa zemitlolo

Isizathu esiqakathekileko sokufunda zemitlolo ngetlasini kuthuthukiswa itjisakalo yabafundi bona bakhathalele ukusebenzisa ilimi elitjhelelako, lezemitlolo, lenthombe-ngqondo, lamatshwayo kanye nelizwakala khulu kunokunengi kwalokho abangakufunda. Kikho koke Lokhu kumele babe nezwelo .Amathekshi wezeimitlolo eminengi aba

ngewokuzithabisa nje, nanyana wokukuziveza, abatloli abazimiseleko batlola amanovela, imidlalo kanye neenkondlo ngombana banemibono, imicabango, imigomo, imibono kanye neenkolelo abafuna ukwabelana ngazo esikhathini esinengi nanyana ukuveza kubafundi babo abaqakathekileko. Ukusebenzisa kwabo ilimi ngokwemikhumbulo kungenye indlela engeziweko yokuveza, kanye nokutjengisa imibonwabo.

Ukufundisa zemitlolo akusilula nakancani, kodwana akukghoneki ngaphandle kokurhumutjha okucatjangisisweko nokuthembekileko kanye nokuphawulaokubuya ebafundini ngokwabo. Ngaphandle kwalokha nangabe bafunda ukuzwisisa itheksthi yezomtlolo ngokwabo, bazabe bangakafundi izinto ezinengi. Abotitjhere esikhathini esinengi kufanele babambe zabo iinhlathululo kanye nemibono yamatheksthi wemitlolo, bese bavumela abafundi ukobana bazibandakanye ngobunengi babo. Ukurhumutjha akukaphathelani nokuthi kulungile nokuthi akukalungi. Kodwana kumayelana nokurhubhulula lokho okufaneleko kumfundi.

Iindlela ezihle zokuqalana nokufundiswa kwezemitlolo kuzakufaka hlangana okhunye nanyana koke okulandelako.

- Yenza yoke imizamo yokufunda amatheksthi amanengi ngetlasini ngaphandle kokulisa uqale omunye umsebenzi. Lokhu akukafaneli bona kuthathe iimveke ezidlula kwezimbili. Kuqakathekile ukobana abafundi babe nomqondo otjhatjhalazi walokho okwenzekako ezingeni elisisekelo letheksthi. Ukuthatha isikhathi eside kufundwa itheksthi kubuyiselana emva ekuzwisiseni tjhatjhalazi ilandelano lezehlakalo kanye nesakhiwo. Amanye amatlasi angafunda amatheksthi ngaphandle kwesekelo elinjalo. Lokho kumele kukhuthazwe. Ubukondlo kumele bufundiswe ingasi iinkondlo. Fundani ezinengi ngetlasini ngendlela eningakghona ngayo, begodu nenze isiqiniseko sokobana abafundi nabo batlola iinkondlo.

- Irhumutjho lezemitlolo kuhle kuhle kumsebenzi owenziwa ezingeni leyunivesithi, begodu abafundi kilesisigaba akukafaneli bafunde izinga eliphezulweli lokurhumutjha. Yeke, umnqopho opheleleko wokufundisa amatheksthi wezemitlolo kutjengisa abafundi indlela ilimi labo lekhaya elingasetjenziswa ngayo ngokuzeleko, ngokuhlakanipha, ngokomcabango kanye nangesitayela. Lokhu kutjho ukuqala kuhle indlela itheksthi ebunjwe nanyana eyakhiwe ngayo, esetjenziswe ngayo begodu nendlela ehlelwe ngobutjha ngayo ukobana ihlathulule begodu igandelele lokho okuvezwako. Imisebenzi enjalo ingafaka hlangana ukuhlola ukuba khona nanyana ukungabi khona kweenthombe-ngqondo; umhlobo wesithombe-ngqondo okhethwe mtloli nokobana kubayini; izakhiwo zemitjho kanye neendima, nanyana isakhiwo semitjho; ukukhetha amagama, ukusetjenziswa kwetshwayo, itjhada nombala lapha kufuneka khona. Inengi lomsebenzi lo kufanele udzimelele emathekstini, kodwana itsengo lomuda ngokwehlukana kuyawubulala umtlolo.

- Imtlolo yokuzitlamela kumele ikhambisane kuhle nokufunda kenye nenye itheksthi yezemitlolo. Ukutlola imisebenzi efuna ilwazi letheksthi efundwako kungatjengisa ukuba nesizo khulu ekuzuzeni amazinga amanengi wokuzitlamela, wokubuka ebafundini. Iinkulumiswano zangetlasini zingaba lisizo tle ikani woke umuntu azibandakanya. Kodwana Iinkulumiswano zangetlasini ezirholela ekutlolweni kwemisebenzi zitjengisa umnqopho obonakalako bese zenza kokubili kuzuze.

Ekugcineni, kuqakathekile ukutjengisa bona zemitlolo azikhulumi kwaphela ngeempendulo ezifaneleko: Itheksthi epheleleko itjho okuthileko, ingasi kwaphela iingcenyana zayo, ukufundwa okuhle kwetheksthi kuhlanganisa itheksthi yoke ekuhlathululeni, ubukghwari, komuntu ngamunye, kanye nezenzo zokuhlola.

2.6 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kukharikhyulamu

Ikharikhyulamu yeLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza inzinze emnyakeni wokufunda weemveke ezima-40, wabelwe ama-iri ama 4.5 ngeveke. Ilimi lifundiswa emzombeni weemveke ezimbili, wama iri ama- 9. Ithebula yesikhathi kumele inikele isikhathi esiyidabulu- phiriyodi ngeveke, ukuvumela imisebenzi eyabiweko enjengokutlola bona iqedwe.

Emzombeni weemveke ezimbili, ukwabiwa kwesikhathi okulandelako kuphakanyisiwe:

Amakghono	Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ukuya ngo-komzombe weemveke ezimbili (Ama-iri)	%
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	1	10
Ukufunda nokubukela: Isifundo sokuzwisisa kanye nezomtlolo	4	45
Ukutlola nokwethula	3	35
Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi (Lokhu kufakiwe ekghonweni lesi-4)	1	10

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ekufundiseni okuvamileko emaGreyidini 10 - 11 ziimveke ezima-36. Iimveke ezine zibekwe ngeqadi ukuze zisetjenziselwe ukuhlola kokuphela komnyaka. EGreyidini le-12 kuneemveke ezima -30 zokufundisa nokufunda bese iimveke ezili-10 kube ngezeenhlahlubo.

2.7 Iimfuneko zokufundisa ilimi lokuthoma lokwengeza njengesifundo

- Omunye nomunye umfundi kufuze abe ne/a-:

  (a) Ncwadi yelimi ephunyezweko

  (b) Zimbili (2) zamajenri wemitlolo ephunyezweko/ekhethiweko:

Ijenri	Ibanga 10-12
INovela	
Iindaba ezifitjhani	
Umdlalo	
Iinkondlo	

  (c) Isihlathululi-mezwi sinikela ngelwazi begodu nesisiza ngelimi; nakutlhogekako, abafundi godu kufuze kusetjenziswe nesihlathuli-mezwi esilimi- mbili (isib. isiNdebele/English).

  (d) Amamatheriyali wemithombo-lwazi: ibuthelelo lamaphepha weendaba, begodu nabomagazini.

  (e) Ukuba nendlela yokufunda imatheriyali ngetlasini, esikolweni begodu/nanyana emthombeni lwazi wesitjhaba ukufunda ngokudephileko.

- Utitjhere kufuze abe-:

(a) NesiTatimende somThetho-Kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola

(b) NomThetho-Kambiso weLimi wezeFundo

(c) Nencwadi yelimi esetjenziswa mfundi begodu nezinye iincwadi zokuthola ilwazi ekwengezeni kilezi eziphunyezweko

(d) Zimbili (2) zamajenri wemitlolo ephunyezweko/ekhethiweko:

Ijenri	AmaGreyidi 10-12
INovela	
Iindaba ezifitjhani	
Umdlalo	
Iinkondlo	

(e) Neenhlathululi-mezwi zombili, esilimi- linye begodu nesilimi- mbili kanye nethesarasi.

(f) Nencwadi eyireferensi yehlelo.

(g) Namamatheriyali wemithombo-lwazi: ahlukahlukeneko wamaphephandaba, amabhrotjha kanye namaflaya.

(h) Ukuba nendlela yokufunda imatheriyali ngetlasini, esikolweni begodu/nanyana emthonjeni welwazi wesitjhaba ekwazini ekusizeni umfundi ukufunda ngokudephileko.

ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO KANYE NAMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI

Isigabesi sihlukaniswe iingcenye EZIMBILI, Amakghono, Okumumethweko kanye naMaqhinga weLimi kuKharikhyulamu, kanye namahlelo wokuFundisa.

3.1 UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

Ukulalela nokukhuluma makghono ahlukileko kodwana ayakhambelana. Womabili athulwa njalo ngendlela engakalungiselelwa ngetlasini njengombana umntwana amukela abe enza ikulumiswano. Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngokuzilungiselela ngendlela ekhethekileko, isib. Ikululumo-pikiswano, ifuna imileyo eqalene nayo. Ukulalela nokukhuluma okulungiselelweko nokungakalungiselelwa kuhlanganiswa nokufunda, nokutlola nokuzijayeza/ nokuphrakthisa ilimi begodu ukukhuluma kungaveza itheksthi etlolweko ibe sebujameni bezomlomo (isib. ukufundela phezulu)

UKULALELA

Ikambiso yokulalela

Ukufundisa ukulalela hlangana ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wendlela yokulalela. Lamazinga amathathu womsebenzi atjengisa amaqhinga wokulalela azijameleko, ukwethula begodu nokuzwisisa ikulumo kanye neziknye iindlela zokulalela. Kungasi bonyana elinye nelinye izinga lizakusetjenziswa kibo boke ubujamo. Isibonelo, nangabe abafundi balalela ihlathululo erekhodweko kuzofuneka bona benze umsebenzi wokufundela ngaphambili ezobenza ukobana bakghone ukulalela ngokomqophisa wokumadanisa ilwazi abanalo. Imisebenzi yokulalela izobasiza ukukhumbula imininingwana bebahlolisise nemilayezo. Ingemva lokufunda lingenza abafundi bonyana baphendule kulokho abakhe bakuzwa ngokukhulumisana kwabo.

Imisebenzi yokulalelela ngokuzwisisa nokuhlolwa inikela ngethuba lokobana ungafundisa bunjani abafundi ukulalela. Iindlela zokulalela

Ukulungiselela ukulalela *kungenisa abafundi ebujameni bokulalela*.

Kubavumela ukobana baveze ilwazi labo langaphambili lesihloko, bazilungiselele ukulalela.

- Khuthaza ilwazi labo langemuva ngaphambi kokulalela.
- Bonela phambili ilwazi langaphambili ngaphambi kobanyana balalele.
- Sebenza ngelwazimagama abafundi abangakalijayeli.
- Utitjhere angasebenzisa imibuzo ukwenza bona abafundi bakghone ukulalela.
- Abafundi kumele bazilungiselele njengokuthi baphathe ipensela nencwajana yokutlolela ukuze atlole amanowuthi.

Ngesikhathi sokulalela *abafundi balalelela umqopho othileko.*

(Tjheja; kuyinto ehle kubafundi ukulalela itheksthi amahlandlana athileko, batjhejisisa amahlangothi ahlukileko ngesinye nesinye isikhathi)

Ukulalelela ilwazi elithileko

- Funisisa okutjhiwoko, veza imibono eqakathekileko naleyo esekelako
- Hlala njalo utjhejisisa nokuzwisisa imilayezo ngokuhlanganisa, ukubonela ngaphambili, ukuhlolisisa nokuveza
- Yenza amanowuthi azwakalako, hlathulula, yenza umebhe, beka ngenaneko, rhunyeza, buyelela itjho lokho, hlathulula lokho ebekutjhiwoko
- Tjhejisisa ilimi lomzimba lokhulumako nokhunye okubonakakalo ngesikhulumi

Ukulalelela ukuhlaziya

- Hlukanisa hlangana nemibono namaqiniso
- Rhumutjha bewuhlolisise iphimbo lombiko
- Bona bewurhumutjhe elinye ilimi lemizwa nelokwenzisa elisetjenzisiweko
- Phendula itheksthi ngokuhlaba

Ukulalelela ukuzibandakanya

- Sebenzisani imithetho yokudlhegana ekulumeni nanyana emsebenzini wesiqhema
- Buza imibuzo ukuhlala ekulumiswaneni
- Phendula elimini ngokutjheja ukusetjenziswa kwelimi lomzimba
- Tjengisa ikareko lokulalela elikhambelana nokuveza, ubujamo njll
- Sebenzisa iindlela efaneleko yokukhulumisana ekhomba ihlonipho kabanye abafundi

Ukulalelela ukuzithabisa

- Phendula ekulumiswaneni yobujamo
- Sebenzisa imithetho yokudlegana ekulumiswaneni
- Buza imibuzo ukuhlala ekulumiswaneni.
- Bona bewurhumutjhe elinye ilimi lemizwa nelokwenzisa elisetjenzisiweko.
- Khombisa ukuzwisisa kobudlelwana phakthi kwelimi kanye namasiko ngokukhomba ihlopho yekulumo yamasiko.
- Bona ubuhle bekulumo yomlomo, isib. Ivumelwano, ibelo, isithintela setjhada, isithombe ngqondo, ilimi lomzimba elikhambisana netheksthi.

Ngemva kokulalela.

Abafundi:

- baphendula imibuzo;
- buyelela amanothi;
- bayarhunyeza;
- basa ilwazi kusuka kokukhulunywako liye kokutlolwako, isib: sebenzisa ilwazi ukulebula umdwebo;
- hlanganisa ilwazi elitjha nelwazi elidala;
- benza iinqunto, bayahlola, baveza yabo imibono, baphendula ngokuhlabako.

UKUKHULUMA

Ukufundisa ukukhuluma kufuneka bona kughone ukubona boke ubujamo bamazinga wekulumo elungiselelweko nengakalungiselelwa, kusukela ekulumeni ozikhulumela nje kuya kelungiselelweko ngerhubhululo lekulumo-pikiswano nokwethulwa. Ukukhuluma kuhle, ngokutjhelela, ngokulumathana, ngokuzithemba, begodu ngendlela ekungiyo kufuze kube mqopho wokufundisa ukukhuluma.

Ikambiso yokukhuluma

Ikulumo ehlelweko kanye nokwethula

Ikambiso yokukhuluma ifaka hlangana iingaba ezilandelako:

- ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula kanye nokubuthelela;
- ukuzibandula nokwethula. Iindlela ezilungiselelweko zokuzibandula nokwethula zingafaka umtlolo otlolweko.

Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula nokubuthelela

Abafundi batjengisa ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula kanye nokubuthelela amakghono ukuthula ngomlomo. Kumele:

- basebenzise iinsetjenziswa zokusiza ukuthola ilwazi nokukhetha ilwazi.
- benze amanowuthi kanye nokurhunyeza eensetjenzisweni ezihlukeneko.
- bafake hlangana imihlobo eminengi yamaqiniso neembonelo ezikhambelana neemfuneko zomsebenzi.
- sebenzise isingeniso nesiphetho esidosako, isib; ngokusebenzisa abobadzubhuli abajayelekileko, ukusiza ukuthola ilwazi eensetjenzisweni zomthetho nakuma - anekdothi.
- bakhe imiqondo nepikiswano eliqiniso, isib: okuhlelekileko.
- nikele indlela yesiqinisekiso, isib. Amastatistikhi, ubufakazi, izinto ezithileko epikiswaneni.

- sebenzise iinsetjenziswa ezizwakalako, ezibonakalako ukwenza ukwethula kukhambe kuhle.

Ukuzibandula nokwethula

Abafundi batjengisa amakghono wokuzibandula nokwethula.

Kumele:

- basebenzise iindlela ekungizo zesiphande.
- batjengise ukubona abamukelilwazi: imibuzo eyikulumobugagu, ukubuyelela, nokuphumula
- batjengise ukubona ubujamo: obulungiselelweko nalobo obungakalungiselelwa nekulumo engakavumeleki nanyana isilenghi.
- baveze bebasekele umbonwabo ekukhulumiswaneni nokusebenzisana.
- sebenzise amatshwayo kanye nemithetjhwana yelimi okungiyo .
- basebenzise indlela yokukhuluma ekungiyo nomzimba ukungandelela ihlathululo, isib. Iphimbo, ilizwi, ukuphimiselela, ibelo, nelimi lomzimba.
- bakhuluma ngendlela engiyo, iphimbo lakho lizwakale, ukuphimisa kumele kukhambelane nokutjhoko.

Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yekulumo yamatheksthi womlomo

Ukukhuluma okungakalungiselelwa kanyekusebenza ngeenqhema.

Ukukhuluma/namatheksthi wom-lomo	Umnqopho	Amatshwayo
Ingcoco engakalungiselelwa/ikulumo/ ikulumo-pendulwano/ukusebenza ngeenqhema Bona: Izitjho ezisetjenziswa ekulumeni - Irherho lamagama ngaphasi	Ukwabelana ngelwazi nangemibono neenqhema ngokwahlukana kwazo	• Thoma bewuhlalise ikulumo, isib; ngokuzalisa iinkhala nokukhuthaza isikhulumi. • Buza bewuphendule imibuzo ukuhla-lisa ikulumo. • Sebenzisa imithetho yokudlhegana. • Abelanani ilwazi nalokho nokwaziko. • Hlathulula kabanzi okutjhiwoko lapho kufunekako. • Nikela bewusekele umbono wakho: bewufumane nendawo. • Thuthukisa umnqopho wokusebenza ngeenqhema ngokuthatha imisebenzi yomdosiphambili. • Phendula elimini ngokutjheja uku-setjenziswa kwelimi lomzimba. • Tjengisa ikareko lokulalela elikhamb-elana nokuveza, ubujamo nokhunye.

Ukufundela phezulu okungakalung-iselelwa	Ukwabelana ngetheksthi etlowe nguwe nanyana abanye	• Funda ngokutjhelela ngokuya kwe-hlathululo nomqopho. • Phimisa amagama ngaphandle koku-lahla umqondo. • Ngezelela okutjhiwoko ngephimbo, ubujamo nelimi lomzimba

Ukukhuluma nokwethula okulungiselelweko

Ukukhuluma/namatheksthi wom-lomo	Umnqopho	Amatshwayo
Ikulumo elungiselelweko Lomhlobo uzokuveza ubufakazi bokurhubhulula nokulungiselela	Okwahlukeneko: Ukwazisa ukwenzisa ukubonisana ukujamela wakho umbono Umbiko obuyelelweko wokukhulunywako	• Yenza irhubhululo. • Buthelela amamatheriyali ngokulandelana. Khetha bewakhe amaphuzu aqakathekileko bewuwasekele ngeembonelo • Sebenzisa isakhiwo esingiso, Ilwazimagama namatshwayo wokutlola • Sebenzisa ikulumo mibuzo ukutjhugulula nokubuyelela • Sebenzisa iphimbo, ibelo, nelimi lomzimba • Sebenzisa isingeniso nesiphetho ezinembako • Sebenzisa isitayela nerejista ekhambelanako • Faka hlangana iinsetjenziswa zokubukelwako, okubonwako, okubonwa bekubukelwe
Ikulumo engakalungiselelwa	Okuhlukeneko: ukwethula ikulumo ngaphandle kokuyilungiselela ngaphambilini/ ukuhlalisa kuhle ngesikhathi esifitjhani/ukusebenzisa amaqhinga ngesikhathi esifitjhani	• Sebenzisa iphimbo, ukuphuma kwephimbo, ukuqala ngemehlweni ubujamo, ibelo, nelimi lomzimba • Bonakalisa ukuhlonipha abamukelilwazi uhlangane nabalaleli • Sebenzisa ilwazi –magama nezakhi zelimi ekungizo • Sebenzisa isingeniso nesiphetho esifaneleko
Ukulungiselela ukufundela phezulu	Ukubonisana ngamatheksthi atlolwe nguwe nawabanye, ukuzithabisa	• Funda ngokutjhelela begodu nangokulalela ngokuya komqopho wetheksthi. • Phimisa amagama ngaphandle kokulahla ihlathululo • Veza ihlathululo ngephimbo, nangellmi lomzimba

Ukuhlungwa	• Ukuthola ilwazi nanyana umqondo komunye umuntu nanyana iphaneli • iGreyidi – 12 abafundi bazakudlala umdlalo wokuhlungwa	• Hlela bewulungiselele ukuhlunga, isib.ngokutjhejisisa umnqopho, ingemuva, lelwazi, nokulungisa imibuzo • Yakha ubudlelwano nabahlungwako. • Lalelisisa ngokuzwisisa, hlolisisa iimpendulo, phendula ngendlela engiyo • Yazisa ababandakanyekako. • Buza imibuzo ukuthola ilwazi. Imibuzo kumele ikhambelane begodu ibuzwe kuhle ngehlonipho • Rhunyeza urekhode iimpendulo, isib. ngokuthatha amanothi ngokurhunyeza, ngokulamanisa nokuhlela kuhle iimpendulo nemininingwana eqakathekileko ngendlela ekhambelana ngayo • Vala ukuhlungwa, isib: ngiyathokoza bahlungwa

Tjheja iimphakamiso mazombe zokutlama nokwethula ngehla.

Ukuphikisana nemibonwakho

Ukukhuluma/namatheksthi wom-lomo	Umnqopho	Amatshwayo
Ukucoca ngephaneli	Ukwabelana ngemibono ehlukileko nanyana ilwazi elivela emithonjeni eyahlukeneko	• Isikhulumi ngasinye sikhuluma nge-phuzu elithileko lesihloko o Tlhogomela imisebenzi yomphathihlelo o Yenza ukulalelana o Gcina isikhathi o Hlala ku-ajenda o khuthaza ukuzibandakanya o Ungathathi ihlangothi • Vumela iimphakamiso nanyana amavowudu
Ikulumo-pikiswano	• Ukuphikisana ngemibono ehlukileko ngesihloko esithileko • Le yikulumo ekhulunywa ngomlomo elungiselelweko yokubukelwa mphakathi begodu nokuuzibandakanya	• Kulandelwa ingcoco yawo woke umuntu abaphikisako bavala ikulumo, isikhulumi sesithathu siyabuyelela siveza iimpikiswano zesiqhema saso sizama nokukholisa abamukelilwazi ukobana bavowudele isiphakamiso, ngokunikela abonobangela. Le-sisikhulumi singabuye sikhwele phezu kweempikiswano ezidlulileko. • Isikhulumi sesithathu esiphikisako naso senza njalo • Ipikiswano ingavalwa ngemiphumela evele ngeendlela ezahlukeneko, isib: ngokobana iinkulumo lezi zihlolwe (ziphiwe imitlomelo) lijaji, nanyana kubekwe isiphakamiso ukobana kuvowu

Ikulumo-pikiswano	Ukuphikisana ngemibono ehlukileko ngesihloko esithileko Le yikulumo ekhulunywa ngom-lomo elungiselelweko yokubukelwa mphakathi begodu nokuuzibandakanya	Ikambiso yekulumo-pikiswano: • Iinqhema ezimbili zeenkhulumi, kuvamise ukuba babe bathathu nge-siqhema, ngasinye, abavumelanako nabaphikisako, ngesihloko. Isihloko senza okuthileko nanyana isiphakam-iso, isib. Iphaliswano lebholo yeentjhabatjhaba libe emnothweni weSewula Afrika", kunokuthi '"iphal-iswano lebholo yeentjhabatjhaba. • Ikambiso yekulumo-pikiswano ""khanjiswa mphathihlelo, o-: o thula isihloko abe anikele nangemuva laso. o thula isikhulumi ngasinye. o wenza bona kube nokuthula o gcina isikhathi isikhulmi siphiwe isikhathi esithileko o khetha ikulumiswano nagabe isiphakamiso sivulelwe woke(tjheja ngenzasi) o khambisa amavowudi (tjheja ngenzasi) • Umphathi-ntambo wethula isihloko abawe isikhulumi sokuthoma ukoba-na sona sithini (isiqhema esiphikisa isiphakamiso) ukobana sikhulume, • Isikhulumi sokuthoma esikhambelana nesihloko siveza ipikiswano uku-sekela isihloko • Isikhulumi sokuthoma (salabo abangavumelani nesihloko) siveza ipikiswano ephikisa isihloko okun-gakhwela phezu kwephuzu lesikhu-lumi sokuthoma ehlangothini labavu-mako • Isikhulumi sesibili esivumako sakhela phezu kwepikiswano yesiqhema sakhe, uveza ukuphikisana okutjha, akhwele phezu kwephuzu lesikhulumi esiqeda ukukhuluma. • Isikhulumi sesibili esiphikisako naso senza njalo • Isihloko sivulelwa indlu (abamuke-lilwazi) ukukhulumisana nokubuza imibuzo.

Ukukhulumela umnqopho othileko /ebujameni obuthileko

Ukukhuluma/namatheksthi wom-lomo	Umnqopho	Amatshwayo
Ukunikela iinkomba	Ukutjela omunye bona angafika bunjani lapho ayakhona	• Sebenzisa indlela ezwakalako • Sebenzisa imitjho emifitjhani ne-zwakalako • Sebenzisa ukwelamana. • Qalisa eenkombeni ekungizo • Veza ibanga pheze elindelelweko • Nikela ilwazi ngalokho umuntu angakubona ngakho nakakhamba endleleni

Imilayelo	Ukuhlathulula bona ithulusi lisetjenziswa bunjani, nanyana isitlabagelo, ukulungisa ukudla, ukulungisa okonakeleko, njll.	• Hlathulula bona ithulusi lisetjenziswa bunjani, nanyana ukwenza into ethileko. • Hlathulula kabanzi imatheriyali efunekako. • Nikela imileyo ezwakalako nekungiyo ngokulamana • Sebenzisa Ilwazimagama ekungilo lokuveza ilimi lobuthekhnikhali
Ukwethula isikhulumi	Ukunikela abamukelilwazi ilwazi ngesikhulumi/ isivakatjhi	• Fumana ilwazi elifaneleko ngesikhulumini. • Sebenzisa isitayela nerejista yangokomthetho • Yakha ukulangazelela nokulindelweko ebamukelilwazini, isib: ngokutjela abamukelwazi ngelwazi langemuva nakuzuzileko • Yakha okulindelweko ngoku-, isib. thula kancazana • Phetha ngokuzithemba nokugandelela
Ukunikela amagama wokuthokoza	Ukuthokoza isikhulumi ngemva kokwethula ikulumo kubamukelilwazi	• Sebenzisa irejista yangokomthetho. • Lalelisisa isikhulumi, ukuze ukghone ukukhetha ozokukhuluma ngakho ekwethuleni. • Veza amaphuzu aqakathekileko ekulumenakhe. • Phetha ngokuzithemba nangokugadangela

Izitjho ezisetjenziswa ekulumeni yesiNdebele- ihlelo ongaqala kilo

UKUBAWA UKUVUNYELWA • Nginga……? • Ngibawa ….? • Kungaba kuhle kimi….? • Kulungile koke nangabe…….? • Kungaba kuhle nange….? • Ungezwa ubuhlungu nange nginga….? • Ngiyabawa ngivumele ngi……? • Ungavuma uku….?	**UKUPHAZAMISA** • Ngilibalela, nginga? • Ngilibalela, ucabanga bona nginga…? • Ngilibalela,, uyazi…? • Ngibawa ubuyelela, ungangisiza?
UKUNIKELA ISIZO • Ngibawa ukukusiza. • Ngingakusiza? • Kukhona okufunako? • Ungafuna isizo? • Uyalifuna isizo? • Ngingakwenzelani namhlanje?	**UKUFUNA ISIZO** • Ngingasizwa nge…? • Ungangisiza nge….? • Ngifuna isizo nge…… • Ngibawa isizo…. • Ngibawa ungisize……

UKUBAWA UKULITJALELWA Ngiyacolisa • Ngicolisela uku…. • Ngiyazisola……I … • Ngibawa ungilibalele ngoku…. • Ngibawa ubuyelela…. • Ngibawa ubuyelele.	**UKUNGHONGHOYILA** • Ngilibalela ngokutjho kwami lokhu, kodwana…… • Ngilibalela ngokukutshwenya, kodwana…. • Mhlamunye ulibele uku… • Ngicabanga bona ngabe ukhohliwe uku… • Ngilibalela nangabe ngeqe umuda…. • Kungaba kube khona ukungazwisisani nga…. • Ungangizwa kumbi, kodwana….
UKUNIKELA ISELULEKO Angicabangi bekumele wenze…… • Kumele wenze…… • Akukamele wenze • Nangabe benginguwe bengi…… • Nangabe bengisebujameni bakho bengiza…… • Nangabe bengiseenyathelweni zakho bengiza…… • Kumele wenze…… Akukafaneli…wenze…… • Nanyana yini oyenzako unga……	**UKUTJHO INTO OYITHANDAKO** • Ungafuna uku..... • Ngingamane • Kungani singa…. • Mina ngizakufuna…… ucabangani? • Ucabanga bona singenzanjani? • Nangabe bekuphezu kwami benginga…… • Ngicabanga bona kumele
UKUCABANGA, UKUNIKELA IHLATHULULO • Ngingathi sele alungele uku... • Ngingafuna ezinye…… • Anga……... • Kufana nalokhu…. Mhlamunye ufuna ezinye……. • Mhlamunye bafuna uku…. • Kubudisi ukutjho, kodwana ngicabanga lokhu…… • Anginasiqiniseko, kodwana ngicabanga….	**UKUNIKELA ILWAZI ELINGASILO** • Kunaba... • Kuna pheze…. • Kunenani elikhulu le…. • …….Ubonelela ukufika ku…. …. • Mhlobo o…… … • Bamhlobo onje… • Bamhlobo onjenge • Kubudisi ukutjho, kodwana ngicabanga • Anginasiqiniseko esizeleko, kodwana ngicabanga……
UKUTHI SALA KUHLE **Ikhambo elide, ukuvakatjha, ukuzikhupha okufitjhani** • Iba nekhambo elihle • Thabela ukuvakatjha kwakho. • Iba nekhambo elimnandi • Thabela amaholideyi wakho Thaba! • Iba nesikhathi esihle endawenu (ovakatjhe kiyo njengeres-turente) • Iba nesikhathi esihle edorobheni ovakatjhe kilo **UKULOTJHISA NANGEMVA KWEKHAMBO** • Bekunjani ukuvakatjha kwakho/ iholideyi e….? • Usithabele isikhathi sakho ekuvakatjheni? • Belinjani ikhambo lakho/isiphaphamtjhini?	**UKUZIHLOLA NGOKWAKHO** • Lokhu kusebenze kuhle/ bekukhamba kuhle ngoba • Ngenze lokhu kuhle ngombana…… • Bekuzokuba ngcono nangabe bengenze nje…. • Lokhu kungenziwa ngcono ngoku…. • Ituthuko yi/ayisiyisiqi8niseko ngombana…… • Lokhu kuyaphumelela ngombana….

Isihlongozo sobude bamatheksthi angasetjenziselwa isifundo sokulalela

<table>
<tr><th>Amatheksthi</th><th>Amagreyidi</th><th>Ubude betheksthi</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">• Okukhulunywako, okubonwa bekubukelwe, amatheksthi avela eenrhatjhini.
• Amatheksthi alalelwako (iGreyidi 10 - 11, ukulalela ngoku-zwisisa, ubude obumizuzu emi-2 kanye negreyidi 12 imizuzu emithathu ubude), kufuze idlalwe/ifundwe okungas-enani kabili
• Amatheksthi wokuzitlamela
• Amatheksthi amithombo nanikela ilwazi
• amatheksthi angezelela ilwazi
• Amatheksthi alalelwa bekabukelwe (amafilimu, amahlelo we-TV namadokhumenthari, iinlayidi ezitjengiswako, ukuga-dangisa, amahlelo wemirhatjho, amavidiyo weengoma)</td><td>IGreyidi le-10</td><td>Amagama ali-100/pheze imizuzu emi - 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>IGreyidi le-11</td><td>Amagama ama-200 / pheze imizuzu emi-2 ½</td></tr>
<tr><td>IGreyidi le-12</td><td>Amagama ama-300 / pheze imizuzu emi-3</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Nanyana imizuzu ema-30 ukufaka hlangana imizuzu emibili yokulalelwako (amagreyidi 10-11) begodu imizuzu emithathu yokulalelwako (igreyidi le-12) kanye nemibuzo neempendulo.</td></tr>
</table>

Isikhathi esihlongoziweko sekulumo yezomlomo

Amatheksthi	Isikhathi IGreyidi 10-12
Iinkulumo, iinkulumo-pikiswano, iforamu/isiqhema/ikulumo yephaneli/ iinkulumo zeenqhema.=	20 - 30 yemizuzu yesiqhema / itlasi
Iinkulumo-pendulwano	3-4 yemizuzu yangababili,/5-6 yemizuzu ngesiqhema
Iinkomba nemilayelo	1 - 2 yemizuzu
Ukuhlungwa	8 - 10 yemizuzu ngesiqhema
Ukwazisa isikhulumi/ ukuthokoza	1 - 2 yemizuzu
Ukufunda okulungiselelweko	2 - 3 yemizuzu
Iinkulumo ezilungiselelweko, imibiko, ukubuyelela	2 - 3 yemizuzu
Ukutjho indatjana, ukucoca ngezehlakalo	Kufikela emizuzwini emi- 5
Imihlangano nekambiso	8 - 10 yemizuzu ngesiqhema
Ukukhuluma ngomlomo kwangamalanga, isib: ukufuna isizo, ukubawa ukulitjalelwa njll.	1 - 2 yemizuzu

3.2 UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA

Ukufunda nokubukela kuhlanganisa amatshwayo amabili: 1) ukufunda nokuveza iindlela zokuletha ilwazi lokuzwisisa amatheksthi, 2) Ukufunda nokuveza ilwazi lamatshwayo wamatheksthi. Womabili lamatshwayo kufuze afakwe ekufundeni nokubukela imiyalo yezokukhulunywako nezemitlolo.

Ukufunda nokubukela okumumethweko kuhlaliswe bunje: 1) ukufundela ukuzwisisa, 2) ukufunda okulungiselelweko (iincwadi ezikhethiweko), kanye 3) ukungezelela ukuzifundela ngokwakho.

Ikambiso yokufunda

Ukufundisa ukufunda kungafaka hlangana ukusebenzisa ngamatshwayo wendlela yokufunda. La mazinga amathathu womsebenzi atjengisa amaqhinga wokulalela azijameleko ukwethula begodu nokuzwisisa ikulumo kanye neziknye iindlela zokulalela. Kungasi bonyana elinye nelinye izinga lizakusetjenziswa kibo boke ubujamo. isibonelo, nangabe abafundi bafunda ihlobo letheksthi nanyana ijenri abangayaziko, kuzokufuneka bona benze umsebenzi wokufundela ngaphambili ezobenza ukobana bakghone ukubona amatshwayo waloyo mhlobo wetheksthi, begodu libasize ngokumadanisa ilwazi abanalo. Imisebenzi yokufunda izobasiza ukuhlolisisa isakhiwo kanye namatshwayo welkimi ngokudephileko. Ingemva lokufunda lingenza abafundi bonyana ukuphumeza ijenri etlolweko ngokwandlela

Ukulungiselela ukufunda kungenisa abafundi etheksthini. Ivula ukulumathana kanye nelwazi elidlulileko.

- Ukuskima nokuskena amatheksthi ahlukileko: iinhloko, iinhlokwana, amatshwayo abonakalako nelwazi legrafikhi, isib: amafonti nokunombora, ukuhlaliswa kuhle, ama-ayikhoni, imifanekiso, amagrafu, amatjhadi, imidwebo, amamebhe, amamenyu aya phasi, ukufuna amagama aqakathekileko, njll.
- Ukuskima nokuskena ingcenye yeencwadi, isib: isihloko sekhasi, okumumethweko, isahluko, iglosari, i-indeksi, i-aphendiksi, amagama asenzasi ekhasini, njll.
- Ukucabangela ngokusebenzisa ilwazi olifumane nawuskimako nanyana nawuskenako.
- Ukusebenza ngelwazimagama elingakajayeleki ebafundini.

Ukufunda kufaka hlangana ukuzwisisa itheksthi begodu nokuyelela amatshwayo welimi.

- Ukukghona ukwenza itheksthi izwakale.
- Ukuveza ihlathululo yamagama angakajayeleki kanye nemifanekiso ngokusebenzisa amakghono wamagama angaphakathi.
- Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokufunda ngokuzwisisa: ngokwenza iinhlanganiso, ngokutjheja ukufunda, ngokukhuphula ibelo lokufunda itheksthi ebudisi, ngokubuyelela ufunde lapho kutlogekako, ngokuqala etheksthini ilwazi elingakusiza, ngokubuza nokupphendula imibuzo (ukusukela phasi ukuya phezulu), ukubona, ukungenelela, ukufundela amaphuzu aqakathekileko, ukuhlangabeza ukukhethwa kwamagama kanye nesakhiwo selimi, ukubona ihlobo letheksthi ngesakhiwo begodu nangamatshwayo welimi.
- Ukwenza amanowuthu nanyana ukurhunyeza begodu nangemibono esekelako.

Ngemva kokufunda kwenza abafundi bona bakghone ukubona nokuphendula amatheksthi ngokuzeleko.

- Ukuphendula imibuzo etheksthini kusukela emibuzweni ephasi ukuya kephezulu
- Ukumadanisa kanye nokuhlukanisa, nokubuthelela

- Ukuhlolisia, ukuthatha iinqunto begodu nokuveza wakho umbono
- Ukukhiqiza ijenri engeyabo ngokutlola kwabo (lapho kudingeka khona)

Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi wezemitlolo nalawo angasi ngewezemitlolo

Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi amafitjhani atloliweko ngokuzwisisa amazinga wamagama

Abafundi batjengisa amaqhinga amanengi ahlukileko w okuveza amatheksthi. Bakha llwazimagama ngokusebenzisa amakghono wamagama nokuveza.

- Sebenzisa isihlathululi-magama, ithesarasi neminye imisebenzi emithombo ukuveza ihlathuluo,, ukupeleda, ukuphimisa kanye neenkhekhe zekulumo emagameni angakajayeleki.
- Veza ihlathululo yeenthomo ezifanako (isib. iin, um-/u) begodu neenlungelelo ezifanako (isib. –ana, eni)
- Veza ihlathululo yamagama begodu nobudlelwana bawo emagameni ajayelekileko ngokusebenzisa ilwazi elijayelekileko leziqu, iinthomo kanye neenlungelelo
- Sebenzisa amatheksthi wobujamo (isib: ehlathululweni yemitjho), ematshwayeni (isib: amakhoma, ukudzubhula) namatshwayo wamagrafigi. (Isib. ubuso obuzimiseleko) ukubona ihlathululo yamagama angakajayeleki.
- Kghona ukubona izaga nezitjho ezijayelekileko.
- Hlukanisa hlangana nokutjhiwo magama okubhamba nokufihlakeleko.
- Hlolisisa bona amgama ahlukileko wemvelo bona anomthelela onjani ethekstini, isib.amagama wesiZulu kanye nesiNdebele, amagama wendleleni, amagama weengodi, amagama wokubolekwa, (itafula, ola).
- Ukubona imihlobo eminengi yeenciphiso kanye nama-akhronimi ahlukeneko.
- Sebenzisa ilwazi lehlelo ukuveza ihlathululo. Qala izakhi zelimi nemithetho- ehlelweni elingenzasi (3-4).

Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi atloliweko amafitjhani ngokuzwisisa amazinga wemida neendima

Abafundi basebenzisa ilwazi labo lehlelo ukuzwisisa ukwakheka komutjho kanye nemithetho ethekstini. Ukufundwa kwamatheksthi kilelizingakuveza amathuba wokufundisa nokuhlanganisa kwezakhi zelimi.

- Veza, hlathulula, hlolisia ihlathululo kanye nemisebenzi yezakhi zelimi begodu nemithetho ethekstini.
- Qala izakhi zelimi nemithetho- ehlelweni elingenzasi (3-4).
- Hlolisisa isakhiwo samatheksthi asetjenzisweko ngokomnqopho ohlukeneko (isib. ihlathululo, okwenzekako kanye nesithintela) kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu namagama ahlobeneko/ amatshwayo/ iinhlanganiso (isib: ngakwelinye ihlangothi, kokuthoma, ngombana). Qala ukutlola kanyekwethula amatheksthi ahlukileko

Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi amafitjhani atloliweko ngokuzwisisa izinga letheksthi yoke

Abafundi basebenzisa labo lejenri kanye namatheksthi alungiselelweko wokufunda ukuzwisisa ihlathululo, ekutjhoko kanye nesithintela seentheksthi yoke.

- Hlobanisa itheksthi nalokho abakhe bakubona.

- Ukubona ijenri nomnqopho wayo, isib: ipikiswano efuna ukulandelela.
- Ukubona nokuhlathulula okunqotjhwe mtloli kanye namazizo wakhe.
- Ukubuthelela izakhi zetheksthi nanyana itheksthi yoke ukobana afinyelele esiphethweni.
- Thatha iinqunto; yakha bewuvikele umbono wakho.
- Hlolisisa ukusebenza kuhle kwamatheksthi ngokuya komnqopho wayo.
- Madanisa nokuhlukanisa amatheksthi.

Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi amafitjhani atloliweko ngokuzwisisa ukurhunyeza kanyekuthatha amanowuthu

Abafundi basebenzisa ukuzwisisa kwabo amatshwayo wetheksthi ukurhunyeza itheksthi. Qala amaqhinga wokufunda angehla.

- Ukuskima kanye nokuskena amaphuzu aqakathekileko kanye nommongo.
- Ukuhlukanisa amaphuzu aqhakathekileko kiloko okusekelako
- Ukuveza amaphuzu aqakathekileko (atlole ngewakho amagama)
- Lamanisa imitjho begodu usebenzise iinhlanganiso ukuzihlanganisa ngendlela engiyo etheksthini.

Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi amafitjhani atloliweko ngokutjheja ukuyeleliswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi

Abafundi basebenzisa ilwazi labo lokuthi ilimi lingakha njani begodu lindzidzise ubudlelwane hlangana netheksthi ekhiqizweko kanye nofundako. Bahlolisisa itheksthi ngendlela etlolwe ngayo.

- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola ilimi elithinta imizwa begodu nelimi lokwenzisa.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola ubuhlangothi, ukuzindla, begodu nokhunye okubuhlangothi.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola ihlathululo efihlakaleko kanye nokuthatha iinqunto.
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola mnqopho wokuveza ihlathululo kanye nelwazi
- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola ihlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko.
- Ukuphakamisa umqopho wokufaka nanyana ukukhipha ilwazi.
- Ukulemuka ihlangothi lomtloli/ lomvezi.

Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi wemihlobo eyahlukahlukeneko yokuthintana kanye nebonwako

(Amatheksthi wemihlobo eyahlukeneko ebonwako kanye netlolwako asebenzisa imatheriyali linye, isib. imikhangiso, amakhathuni. Zingahlanganisa lokhu nelimi elikhulunywako kanyebujamo)

Abafundi basebenzisa ilwazi labo lemifanekiso begodu namatshwayo ukuzwisisa ukobana lokho kusekela njani amatheksthi wemihlobo eyahlukeneko etlolweko. Abafundi basebenzisa iliminengi lokufunda imitlolo ebonakalako / amafilimi nokuzwisisa nokuthabela amatshwayo wamatheksthi abonwako kanye neenthintela zawo.

- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola ngendlela amatshwayo wamatheksthi abonwako ahlanganiswe ngayo namatheksthi atlolweko emathekstheni wemihlobo ehlukeneko, isib: ibumbeko, iinthombe, nelwazi legrafikhi.

- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umnqopho kanyemlayezo emathekstheni abonwako ukuthola ilwazi, isib: amagrafu, amathebula, amadokhumenthari, amatjhadi nemimebhe.

- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umlayezo kanyekusebenzisa kuhle kwamatshwayo abonwako wemikhangiso kanyebudlelwane hlangana namatshwayo atlolweko nabonwako.

- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umnqopho kanyemlayezo wamatheksthi abonwako ukutjengisa ubudlelwano isib: imimebhe-ngqondo, imidwebo, amaphayi tjhadi, imimebhe nemitlamo.

- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umnqopho wekhwalithi yobukghwari begodu namadizayini wamatheksthi abonwako ukwakha ubuhle bomnqopho, isib: iinthombe, amafilimu, amatshwayo wamadizayini.

- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umnqopho kanyemlayezo wamatheksthi abonwako ukwakha ukuzithabisa kanyebumnandi isib: amafililmu, amakhathuni, iingoma zamavidiyo, amatliphi wekhomikhi.

- Ukulemuka, ukutsenga kanye nokuhlola umlayezo begodu nokusebenza kwamatheksthi abonwako kuhle ukusekela ukukhuluma isib: amadayagramu wamaphostara, ukulinganisa idatha.

- Ukufunda ngamafilimu kwaphela) ukubona, ukuzwisisa, ukutsenga kanyekuhlola ubudlelwane hlangana kwamatjhada, umbiko, umnyakazo kanye namatshwayo abonwako wamafilimu begodu nezinye iindlela zokubonwa bezilalelwe.

Ukufunda okungeneleleko amatheksthi wezemitlolo ngendlela ehlelekileko

Abafundi bayafunda, bahlolisise begodu bebazibandakanye ekhwalithini yobukghwari bethekstthi bezemitlolo. Basenzisa ubuliminengi bokufunda zemitlolo nokuzwisisa kanye nokuthabela amatshwayo wamatheksthi wezemitlolo. Amatheksthi AMABILI, akhethwe emajenrini ahlkukeneko, akhethwe eKhathalogweni yeZemitlolo yeLizweloke ukufundela okulungiselelweko begodu nokuhlolwa konyaka omunye nomunye. Amatheksthi amanengi afundwa emaGreyidini 10-12: ikondlo/iindatjana ezifitjhani kanye /nanyana inovela kanye /nanyana umdlalo no/ nanyana namanye amatheksthi ukungezelela ilwazi. Qala: amatheksthi “ahlanganisweko wokufunda wamakghono welimi.”Ekupheleni kwalesi sigaba.

TJHEJA: Ukugandelelwa kokufunda amatheksthi alungiselelweko kundzindze emhlobeni wezemitlolo/ wamatheksthi akhethweko.

- Zwisisa umehluko omkhulu ohlangana nendlela yezemitlolo ehlukehlukeneko, isib: ukobana ikondlo inamatshwayo ahlukileko kunenovela.

- Ukubona begodu nokuhlathulula ilimi leenthombe-ngqondo neensetjenziswa zemibuzo pendulo njengombana zivela emathekstthini ahlukeneko, isib: isimanyaniso,isingathekiso, isenzasamuntu, ifanamdumo,irhwala, ukuhlukana, itshimo, irhobho, amatshwayo, ihlaya, ihlonipho, isingathekiso.

- Ukubona begodu nokuhlathulula okunqotjhwe mtloli/imbongi/umvezi.

- Hlathulula ukukhetha begodu nokusebenza kuhle **ekondlweni** ukobana amatshwayo ayisekela bunjani umlayezo/ ummongo. Amatshwayo angafaka hlangana iinkhekhe zekulumo, imifanekisa-mqondo,amatshwayo wesakhiwo kanye namaqhinga wetjhada, isib. ivumelwano, igido, ifananatjhada

Hlathulula ukukhetha begodu nokusebenza kuhle **emdlalweni** ukobana amatshwayo asekela bunjani umlayezo/ Ummongondaba . Ukufaka hlangana iinkhekhe zekulumo kanye neimifanekiso-mqondo, amatshwayo angafaka iinkhelkhe zekulumo, imifanekiso-mqondo, amatshwayo wezakhi, isib. isakhiwo, isiqongolo, abadlali, ubujamo betjhatjhalazini, irhwala,isizinda

Hlathulula ukukhetha begodu nokusebenza kuhle **eendatjaneni ezifitjhani/inovela/amafilimu** ukobana amatshwayo asekela bunjani umlayezo/nomongo-ndaba. Ukufaka hlangana iinkhekhe zekulumo kanye nemifanekiso-mqondo, amatshwayo angafaka isikhulumi, izakhi zamatshwayo, isib. isakhiwo, izehlakalo, ukwenyuka kwezehlakalo, itjharagano, isiqongolo, ukwehla kwezehlakalo, isiphetho, nesizinda

- **Ukungezelela, emafilimini,** ukusetjenziswa kwekhamera begodu noku-editha, isib. Ukuvala, ukuthathela kude, umbhino begodu namatjhada, okukhethekileko, umbala ukudlulisa umbiko/nommongo-ndaba.

Iselulo sokuzifundela nokubukela

Abafundi baphrakhthisa amaqhinga aveziweko ekufundeleni ukuzwisisa begodu namatheksthi alungiselelweko wokungezelela ikharikhyulamu elulweko yokufundela ukuzithabisa begodu nokurhubhulula. Ukusiza nokutholakala kwakatitjhere kuqakathekile kilengcenye yehlelo lokufunda.

- Ukutholakala kwemithombo lwazi begodu nokwazi imithetho yokubulunga iincwadi.
- Nikela isiqinisekiso sokufunda okungeziweko begodu nokubona ngendlela yekulumo,, iingcoco kanye nencwadi/amafilimu/ amahlelo abuyelelwako
- Funda/ buyelela imihlobo eminengi yamatheksthi woke, isib: iincwadi, amamagazini, amaphephandaba, amawebhsayidi, amafilimi, amadokhyumenthari, imidlalo yeTV ngetlasini begodu nangaphandle kwetlasi.

Iimbonelo zemihlobo yemibuzo

Imibuzo yelwazi	*Kwenzekani ngemuva…? Ungatjho …? Hlathulula kabanzi okwenzeka…. Ngubani okhuluma no…? Yini ihlathululo ye….?*
Imibuzo yokuzwisisa	*Ngubani obekamdlali oqakathekileko…? Unganikeza isibonelo se…? Ungahlathulula ngawakho amagama…?*
Imibuzo yokwenza	*Ungacabanga ngokunye okwenzekako…? Uyakhumbula bona besiqale iinthombe-nqondo…? Ungahlathulula njani iinthombe-mqondo emdeni lo…?*
Imibuzo yokutsenga	*Lokhu bekufana njani nalokhu…? Bekuhluka bunjani kilokhu…? Bekuyini Ummongondaba …? Kungani ucabanga njalo….?*
Imibuzo yokubuthelela	*Sifunde izinto ezinengi ezihlukileko ngekondlo….? Ungazihlanganisa zoke bese uhlathulula kabanzi ngamatshwayazo…? Kungani ucabange njalo?*
Imibuzo yokuhlolisisa	*Kusebenza kangangani lokho…? Ungacabanga indlela engcono yokwenza….? Ngiziphi iinkondlo kilezi ezimbili oyibona ingcono…?*

AMATHEKSTHI ASETJENZISWA NGOKUHLANGANISA AMAKGHONO WOKUFUNDISA ILIMI, AMAGREYIDI

10-12

Ukungezelela emathekstini wezemitlolo mayelana nokufunda okuhleliweko, amathekstithi ekufuze afundwe kuGreyidi 10-12 kufaka hlangana atloliweko, abonwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukahlukeneko zokuthintana ngokweminqopho ehlukahlukeneko. Amanye amathekstithi azakufundelwa amakhwalithi wamakghono wobukghwari, amanye amathekstithi azakufundelwa njengeembonelo zamajenri begodu njengeenkomba zokutlola. Abotitjhere kumele baqinisekise bona abafundi bafunda amathekstithi amanengi namajenri phakathi komnyaka. Kumele kube nokulingana hlangana namathekstithi amafitjhani namade nahlangana kokufundela iminqopho eyahlukeneko, isib: umnqopho wobukghwari (amathekstithi ahlelweko akhethiweko) amathekstithi weenrhatjhi ngobunengi bawo, amathekstithi abukelwako wokuzithabisa,

Amathekstithi amanengi avezwe emirhatjhweni, namathekstithi abonwako wokuzithabisa.

Amathekstithi wezemitlolo ahlelelwe ukufundwa. Ihlelo okufuze lifundwe esiGabeni esiPhakamileko Amajenri amphakanyisweko

MABILI kila alandelako aphakanyisweko wamajenri wezemitlolo njengombana afakiwe eKhathalogweni yeZemitlolo yeLizweloke:

Inoveli

Iindaba ezifitjhani

(AmaGreyidi 10**–** iindatjana ezisi**–** 6)

(AmaGreyidi 11 - iindatjana ezisi– 6)

(AmaGreyidi 12 - iindatjana ezibu– 8)

Umdlalo

Iinkondlo

*(*AmaGreyidi 10– iinkondlo ezisi**–** 6)

*(*AmaGreyidi 11 –iinkondlo ezibu**–** 8)

*(*AmaGreyidi 12 –iinkondlo ezili**– 10Ukwandisa ilwazi**

Amafilimu

Imilungulungu ekhethekileko kibomabonakude/amadokhumenthari

Imidlalo yomrhatjho

Ama-Eseyi

Ama-bhayografi

Ama-othobhayografi

Iinolwani

Amathekstithi atlolwako welwazi

Iinhlathululi-mezwi

Ama-insayitlopidiya

Amatjheduli

Amadayari wemitato

Iincwadi zokufunda

Ithesorasi

Ithebula yesikhathi

Isitjengisi samahlelo kamabonakude

Amathekstithi atlolwako emahlelweni weenrhatjhi

Ama-athikili wabomagazini

Ama-athikili wamaphephandaba

Ama-Edithoriyaliizaziso

Umlando kamufi

Iimbuyekezo

Amabhrotjha

Iinkhangiso(ukuthengisa begodu nokuhlukanisa)

Imihlobo etloliweko yamathekstithi alalelwako

Ikulumo-pendulwano

Iinkulumo

Iingoma

Amahlaya

Amathekstithi atloliweko nawokuthintana

Iincwadi

Amadayari

Iimemo

Ama-imeyili

Ama-SMS, namathwitha

Amanothi

Imibiko

Amathekstithi atloliweko wokuthintanakwezamarhwebo

Iincwadi zangokomthetho

Amaminithi nama-Ajenda

Iindlela ezihlukahlukeneko zokuthintana / Amathekstithi abukelwako kanye nanikela ilwazii

Amatjhadi, imimebhe

Amagrafu, amathebula, amaphayitjhadi Imimebhe-ngqondo, amadayagramu Amaphostara

Amaflayasi, amaphamflethi, amabhrotjha

Amatshwayo kanye neentjengisi Amadokhumentari kamabonakude

Amakhasi we-websayidi, we inthanethi,, ibhlogo

Ifeyisibhugu begodu neminye imitlolo yokuthintana

Ukuvezwa kwedatha

Amathransparensi

Iindlela ezahlukahlukeneko zokuthintana /amathekstithi abukelwako ngomnqopho wobukghwari

Amafilimu

Iinthombelintjengiso

Iindlela ezahlukahlukeneko zokuthintana/Amathekstithi abukelwako nawokuzithabisa

Amafilimu

Amahlelo kamabonakude

Amavidiyo wombhino

Amakhathuni, amakharikhatjha

Amastribhu wamakhomigi

Amahlaya(imifanekiso)

Igrafiki

Amathekstithi alalelwako

Amahlelo womrhatjho

Ukufundwa kwemidlalo

Ukufundwa kwamanoveli namkha Iindaba ezifitjhani

Ukrekhoda ikulumo

Imikhangiso emimrhatjhweni, amaphephandaba we –TV begodu nabobomagazini

Ubude bamatheksthi okumele afundwe ngokungeneleko / Isifundo sokuzwisisa kanye nesirhunyezo

ITHEKSTHI	AMAGREYIDI	UBUDE BETHEKSTHI NGAMAGAMA	
Isifundo sokuzwisisa	10	350-400 amagama	
	11	400-450 amagama	
	12	450-500 amagama	
ITHEKSTHI	**AMAGREYIDI**	**UBUDE BETHEKSTHI NGAMAGAMA**	**UBUDE BESIRHUNYEZO NGAMAGAMA**
Isirhunyezo	10	200 amagama	50 - 60 amagama
	11	230 amagama	
	12	250 amagama	

3.3 UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA

Ukutlola nokwethula kuhlanganisa izinto ezintathu: 1) sebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola ; 2) ukufunda nokusebenzisa ilwazi lezakhi kanye neentlabagelo zemihlobo ehlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi; 3) ukufunda kanyekusebenzisa ilwazi leengaba kanye nezakhiwo zemitjho kanye namatshwayo.

Ikambiso yokutlola

Ukufundisa ukutlola kungafaka hlangana ukusebenza ngekambiso yokutlola. Nanyana kunjalo, ayisiwo woke amagadango wekambiso azakusetjenziswa kobunye nobunye ubujamo. Isibonelo, abentwana nabatlola umhlobo wetheksthi/ijenri eyazekako angeze batlhoga ukuhlaziya isakhiwo sayo namatshwayo wayo ngokungenele kangako. Kungahle kube neenkhathi lapha abotitjhere bazakufanele banqophe ezakhiweni zemitjho namkha ekutlolweni kweendima, namkha abafundi batlola amatheksthi anaganamitlamo yokuzilungiselela ukuhlola.

Amagadango ekambisweni yokutlola

Ukulungiselela ukutlola/ ngaphambi kokutlola

- Hlaziya isakhiwo, amatshwayo welimi wetheksthi/jenri yomhlobo werejista ekhethiwekho.
- Qunta ngomqopho wayo, abamukelilwazi nobujamo
- Ukuhlanganisa imiqondo ngemibono mayelana nesihlokweni, isibonelo, imimebhengqondo
- Cocisana ngendlela ezakusetjenziswa nakuhlolwa isiqetjhana somtlolo
- Rhubhulula ngesihloko, isibonelo emthombolwazini, kukhethwe ilwazi elifaneleko
- Lemuka umbono oqakathekileko nemininingwana esekelako
- Landelanisa imibono ngendlela efaneleko ukuze izwakale

Ukutlama

- Tlola umtlamo wokuthoma utjheje umnqopho, abamukelilwazi, isihloko nomhlobo wetheksthi/jenri
- Khetha amagama afaneleko, isibonelo, ingcoco namkha ikondlo usebenzise amagama abeka iinthombe engqondweni nemitjhwana ukwenza imitlolo izwakale
- Hlela imibono ngokulandelana ngendlela efaneleko ukuze ipikiswano ikhambe ngokutjhelela e-eseyini
- Hlela imibono ne/namkha iinthombe ukuze indaba namkha ikondlo ibe nomqondo
- Tjheja isitayela somunye nomunye sephimbo
- Tlola imitlamo ngetjhejo bewuthole nombiko obuyako kutitjhere nebafundini

Ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula

- Bahlola imitlolo yabo neyabanye benzela ukuyithuthukisa ngemigomo ebekiweko
- Hlolisisa ukukhethwa kwamagama, imitjho nesakhiwo seendima
- Sebenza ngokulandelana nokuhlangana kweendima

- Belekela ukusebenzisa amagama anehlathululo edlula eyodwa, ubumbelembele nelimi elilumelako
- Sebenzisa ihlelo, isipelinghi namatshwayo ngendlela efaneleko
- Lungiselela umleyo ufake hlangana isakhiwo, isibonelo, iinhlokwana nobungako bamagama
- Yethula itheksthi

Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi ngesikhathi sokutlola

Irejista, isitayela, nephimbo

- Sebenzisa irejista efaneleko, isibonelo ilimi lezerhwebo encwadini yezerhwebo, nestayela (ehlelekileko namkha engakahleleki) isib: ilimi lezerhwebo
- Tjheja ilizwi lomntwana ngamunye, isibonelo, tlola ngokombono wakho.

Ukukhethwa kwamagama

- Yazi bewusebenzise irherho elibanzi lelwazimagama
- Yazi ihlathululo yamagama ngokuzeleko
- Yazi isikhekhe sekulumo segama nokusetjenziswa kwalo emtjhweni
- Yazi bona igama ngelihlelekileko, elingakahleleki namkha lilimi lendleleni (namkha elilumelako) nokuthi lisetjenziswa njani ngokufaneleko (namkha lingasetjenziswa)
- Peleda ngendlela efaneleko
- Sebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi selimi elilodwa nesamalimi amabili ukwengeza Ilwazimagama lakho
- Hlala unesihlathululi-mezwi sakho namkha incwadi yelwazimagama ukungezelela ilwazi-magama

Ukubunjwa kwemitjho

- Tlola imitjho elula, evangileko nebudisi
- Sebenzisa iinhlanganisi ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emitjhweni ebudisi u:ne/no, njll, kodwana, namkha, yeke, ngaka, yeke, njll, bese, njll, alo, njll
- Sebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezengamelako ukuhlanganisa imitjho ebudisi::
    - Imitjhwana yesikhathi: *nini, ngaphambi, emva koba, solo, asa, njenge, beku*
    - Imitjhwana yobujamo: *nawu, ngaphandle kobana*
    - Imitjhwana yomnqopho: ukuze*, khona*

- Imitjhwana kanobangela: ngombana, *solo, njengombana*
- Imitjhwana yemiphumela: *ukuze*
- Imitjhwana yokuvuma: nanyana, *nanobana*
- Imitjhwana yendawo: *kuphi, kuphi nakuphi*
- Imitjhwana yemikghwa: *anjengoba, njenge, indlela engi*

- Sebenzisa imitjhwana ehlathululako nengahlathululiko, ehlobanako
- Sebenzisa imitjhwana yamabizo, yeemphawulo neyeembali ukunabisa imitjho, isib. Iqhegu ledondolo belikhamba lisehla ngendlela ezombelezako.

Ukutlolwa kwendima

- Tlola iindima nomutjhwana osihloko nemitjho esekelako ematheksini aliqiniso
- Hlela imitjho ngokulandelana okuhlelekileko ukwenza indima ekhambelanako elungele umhlobo wethexsthi/jenri
- Sebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezikhambelanako ukuhlanganisa imitjho endimeni:
  - Layela, imibono: kokuthoma, *kwesibili, kokuphela, njll*
  - Ukwengeza: phezu kwalokho*, ukudlula lapho, ukwengeza, njll*
  - Ukufana:*, njalo, njalo, njll.*
  - Madanisa: nanyana kunjalo*, nokho, nanyana kunjalo.*
  - Unobangela: ngombana, ngalokho, *njll*
  - Ubujamo: nangabe, ngaphaudle kobana *njll*
  - Ilandelano lesikhathi: okulandelako, ngemuva, msinyana. *Njll*
- Sebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezikhambelanako, izabizwana nebuyelelo lamagama, abomqondofana nabomqondophikisa ukwenza indima ekhambelanako (indima eneenthintanisi eziyibamba ndawonye iyinikele nehlathululo).

Imithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi (isipelinghikanye namatshwayo)

Yazi bewukghone ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wokufunda alandelako ngefanelo nangenembo: u-ngci, isiphumuzi, ikholomu, isemi kholoni, i-dwi, i-apostrofi, u-nobuza, isibabazo, abososibayana, abodzubhula

Imihlobo yamathexsthi/jenri- izakhiwo amatshwayo welimi

Ithebula engenzasi ihlathulula irherho lemihlobo yamathexsthi/jenri okufuze bona abafundi bafunduswe sakuyitlola esigabeni samabanga aphezulu. Amanye amajenri nawo angafakwa lapha kufanele khona.

Ama-eseyi, amatheksthi wokuthintana amade namafitjhani (amatheksthi asetjenziswa kezefundo kanye newokuzitlamela)

Imihlobo yamatheksthi/ jenri	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo seTheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Umbiko ngelwazi (itheksthi ede)	Ukuhlukanisa ngeengaba nokuhlathulula isehlakalo	• Ukuvulwa, ukuhlonipha okujayelekiko, isib Amaketezi ziinyoni ezidla imbewu.Okunye Ukuhlukanisa ngeengaba kwesitekhnigi (kokuzikhethela), isib:aphapha ndawonye • Ihlathululo lesehlakalo ifaka hlangana okhunye kwalokhu: o Ingcenye kanye nemisebenzi yawo: isib amaketezi abekela amaqanda amabili. o Imikhuba, ukuziphatha, namkha imisebenzi: isib Amaketezi akha iindleke zawo ngotjani obumanzi. o Ingaba namatheksthi abukelwako akhambisana nawo isib: amadayagramu, iinthombe	• Atlolwa esikhathini sanje • Kokuthoma anqotjhiswe khulu kubadlalindima abajayelekileko • Ukusuka ekulumenimazombe ukuya kwekhethekileko • Kungasetjenziswa Ilwazimagama lesiterhniigi isib: adla imbewu, amapharapharana ngemilonyeni
Iinkambiso (isib:Imilayelo, iinkomba nemilayelo) (Itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukuhlathulula namkha ulayela bona into yenziwa njani ngokulandelana komlungulungu wamagadango	• Umnqopho isitatimende salokho okumele kufikelelwe, isib: Senziwa njani isembeso se-photfoliyo • Amatheriyal/iinsetjenziswa ezizokufuneka zibekwe ngerherho, isib:iphepha elikhulu lobukghwari, iimpende, njll • Amagadango alandelaniswako ukufikelela umnqopho isib: Thoma ngokupenda ilingemuva elihlaza samkayi ephepheni. • Lingaba namtheksthi abukelwako aba bakhambisani isib: ibhodi yeendaba, amadayagramu, njll	• Itlolwa ngendlela ekatelelako isib: Penda ilingemuva libe hlaza samkayi • Ngokulandelana isib: thoma ngo…bese… Sebenzisa iinomboro namabhuledi ukutjengisa ilandelano ebantwini ngokujayelekileko kunabantu abakhethiweko abavezwe ngamabizo amaphandluselo wabonobangela nemiphumela
Ihlathululo (isib.:umzombe wepilo yeviyaviyani, usetjenziswa njani umtjhini wokukhanyisa (Itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukuhlathulula bona kubayini ikambiso isenzeka namkha yenzeka njani	• Isitatimende esijayelekileko sokwethula isihloko isib: Ijenereyitha mtjhini odunyiswako wenze igezi. • Umlungulungu wamagadango alandelanako ohlathulula bonyana kubayini into yenzeke namkha yenzeka njani:isib Ijenereyitha nayinganapetroli ngeze yaduma…. • Ingaba namatheksthi abukelwako isib: amadayagramu aba bakhambisani	• Itlolwa esikhathini sanje Ingasebenzisa iinhlanganisi neenthintanisi ezizwakalako ezitjengisa isikhathi isib:bese, okulandelako, njll • ingasebenzisa iinhlanganisi ezijayelekileko neenthintanisi ezilandelanako isib: ngombana, yeke lokhu kubangele • Ingasebenzisa imitjho ethoma ngomenziwa

I-Eseyi ephikisako	Ukuphikisana ngendaba ethize ngokuveza imibono, ukulinga ukwenza umfundi akholwe ngakufundako	• Iintatimende zobujamo isib: Iintolo kufuze zivalwe ngoSondarha. • Umlungulugu weempikiswano - kanengi ngendlela yamaphuzu nokuhlathulula, isib: Wokewoke udinga ilanga lokuphumula. Lokhu kuqakatheke khulu ebantwini abasebenza eentolo ngombana … • Ukuqinisa/ukwengeza - ukurhunyeza nokubuyelelwa kobujamo bokuvula isib: Sibonile bonyana…. yeke….	
Ikulumiswano/ I-Eseyi emahlangothi mabili	Ukwethula iimpikiswano emahlangothini ahlukahlukeneko wemibono	• Isitatimende sendaba; singaveza qangi iimpikiswano eziqakathekileko isib:Indaba yokoba kghani kufanele namkha akukafanelei sembathe ijinifomu yesikolo.akunabonobangela abezwakalako kiwo • Ipikiswano - Ubufakazi obusekelako • Isiphetho - Ukurhunyeza kanye nemphakamiso	
I-Eseyi eVezako	ukuphendula ngokwemizwa mayelana nokuthileko	• Umtloli angazindla ngebhudango isb. Indlela engikhumbula ngayo utitjherami. Imizwa idlala indima ekulu la. • Ingcenye ekulu yendaba iba ngehlathululako.	Izabizwana, ilwazimagama elethula imibono ethileko, imizwa njll
I-Eseyi Eyethulako	Ukwethula umbono ngento ethileko ubuswa mimizwa	• Umtloli ubeka imizwa yakhe ngesihloko esithileko, isib. Ukubandlululwa kwabantu abanzima ngebombala kwabangela iphasi im iraro. Umbonwami ngi.. • Umtloli wendlala imizwakhe ngesihloko. • Umtloli angasebenzisa indlela yokuhlathulula endabenakhe	Kusetjenziswa izabizwana zamambala Ilwazimagama elethula imibono nemizwa yomtloli.
IRivyu (isib:ukurivyuwa incwadi namkha ifilimu (itheksthi ede)	Ukurhunyeza, ukuhlaziya nokuphendula imitlolo yangokweqiniso namkha yokusebenza	• Ubujamo: ilwazi elisisekelo elifaka hlangana umtloli, isitjengisi, umhlobo womsebenzi • Ihlathululo yetheksthi: ihlathulula iintlabagelo zetheksthii namkha umkhiqizo ofana nabalingisi abaqakathekileko, izenzeko eziqakathekileko kanye namatshwayo wesitayela • Ukuhlola: ukuhlola umsebenzi ngokwethula umbono namkha ukuhlola	• Itlolwa esikhathini sanje/ esidlulileko • Sebenzisa Ilwazimagama lokubuka ukuhlola itheksthi isib.ehlakisako, eqakathekileko, enikela ilwazi nehle khulu.

I-Eseyi ecocako	Ukuzithabisa	• Ijayezo (ifundiso) elethula abalingisi kanye nesizinda isib: Kwakhe kwaba nomma omunye okhabe ahlala nomntanakhe uSuhla. Khabe batlhaga khulu. • Izehlakalo ezarholela ekuhlangahlanganeni isib: uSuhla wamotjha yoke imali ayinikelwa ngunina wathenga iimbhontjisi zemilingo.Unina wasilingeka • Irarululo eliphethako: uSuhla wabuya nomnono wezimuzimu bahlala kamnandi ukusuka lapho	• Itlolwa esikhathini sanje emntwini wokuthoma namkha wesithathu • Itlolwa esikhathini esidlulileko • Izehlakalo zihlathululwa ngokulandelana • Iinthintanisi ezitjengisa isikhathi isib: ekuseni kwamhlokho, emvakwalokho, nawungasebenzisa • Sebenzisa ikulumo-pendulwano • Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukwakha isithintela emfundini isib. izandiso, imphawulo neenthombe-ngqondo

Amatheksthi wokuthintana amade namafitjhani (abazenzele wona /newokuthintana nabanye)

Imihlobo yamatheksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo seTheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Idayari/ijenali (Itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukurekhoda nokuveza izehlakalo ezimayelana nawe	• Ivamise ukutlolwa encwadini ekhethekileko(idayari namkha ijenali) • Itlolwa ngeenkhathi ezivamileko (isib: qobe langa namkha ngeveke) Ingatlolwa • Itjengiswa ngamalanga wenyanga ngamaboni aphathelene nawe yelela ngenzasi.	• Ivamise ukutlolwa esikhathini esidlulileko ngendlela engakahleleki • Umtloli uzitlolela yena ngokwakhe
I-Imeyili (Itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukwenza ubungani buragele phambili	• Isiphande saloyo i-imeyili enqotjhiswe kuye- okuvame ukuba libizo lakhe, iphoyinti yeseva, kanye nephasi la iphoyinti yeseva ikhona, isib. Simphiwe(ibizo) @gmail. (yiseva) za(liphasi) • CC: Omunye okumele athole i-imeyili • Umlayezo • Ibizo laloyo othumelako • Isiphande saloyo othumelako sibonakala ngemuva kokufunyanwa kwe-imeyili • Othumelako angakhetha ukuthumela imininingwana yala angathintwa khona lokhu kubizwa kobana mtlikitlo	Ukucocisana okunjengekulumo

Incwadi emayelana nawe (itheksthi ede)	Ukwazisa nokulonda ubudlelwano	• Isiphande, ilanga nesilotjhiso • Isakhiwo sombiko sizakuhluka ngokuya ngomnqopho (isib: Ungatjhiywa ziindaba, siyakuthokozisa, ncancabe ngamaboni aphathelene nawe yelela ngenzasi • Umtlikitlo wokuvala	• Ivamise ukusebenzisa isitayela esingakahleleki kodwana iyahluka isib: Incwadi yokutjhiriya ingaba ngehleleke khudlwana • Amatshwayo welimi ayahluka ngokuya ngokomnqopho nombiko
Iboni lepilwakho (itheksthi ede)	Ukukhuluma ngamaboni wakho	• Iljayezo/bandulo: ukwendlalwa kwetjhatjhalazi namkha ukuhloma ubujamo isib: Khabe kumalanga wokuvalwa kweenkolo • Isehlakalo esakhe senzeka, kanengi ngokulandelana isib: Ngaya koSponono…bese… • Okhunye kokwengeza malungana nesinye nesinye isehlakalo isib: Warareka nakangibonako. • Ijayezobuyelelo - Isitatimende esivalako esingafaka hlangana ihlathululo isib: Ngiyathemba bona ngizakuba nesikhathi esinengi noSponono. Kwaba mnandi	• Ivamise ukutlolwa esikhathini esidlulileko Itlolwa ngokomuntu wokuthoma namkha wesithathu • Iintjengiso zeenkhathi liyasetjenziswa isib: bese, kokuthoma, okulandelako, emvakwalokho, ngaphambi kwalokho, kokuphela siza Ivame ukunqopha emntwini ngayedwa namkha abadlalindima beenqhema • Ingaba ngengakahleleki
Isimemo (nokuphendula) (itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukumema omunye esehlakalweni esithile namkha bona azokwenza okuthile(godu angavuma namkha alandule)	• Iingaba ngencwadi emayelana noyitlolileko namkha usebenzise ikarada lesimemo namkha ifaka hlangana: Ubunjalo besehlakalo • Lapha siyokwenzakalela khona • Isikhathi nendawo • Ingafaka nendlela yokwembatha • Ibizo lomenywako • Ingafaka nendawo yokuphendula • Ingaba nesithombe, ilunga ledizayini • Ipendulo ingaba ngetloliweko namkha incwadi	• Ingaba ngengakahleleki • Ngokujayelekileko ibe yifitjhani ingakhulumi okunengi Isebenzisa imithetjhwana ejayelekileko isib: Uyamenywa ukuza… • Ipendululo iba nokuzithoba isib: Ngiyathokoza ukungimema kodwana ngiyadana ukukwazisa bonyana angizokuphumelela ukuza.

Umlando kamufi (itheksthi ede)	Ukukhumbula nokwazisa abanye ngokuhlongakala komunye	• Ibizo ngokuzeleko, ilanga lokuhlongakala, indawo lapha umufi bekahlala khona nakazakubhubha, ilanga lamabeletho, indawo lapha abelethelwa khona, labo abatjhiye ephasini (umlingani, abantwana) namabizo wabo, isikhathi, ilanga, nendawo yesilahlo • Okhunye kwalokhu okulandelako nakho kungafakwa hlangana: Unobangela wokufa, ilwazi eliphathelene neBhayografi Amezwi wokumkhumbula	• Ungahleleka • usebenzise ilimi lokuhlonipha isib: Akasekho esikhundleni sokobana kuthiwe ufile Ivame ukuba yifitjhani • Isebenzisa imithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi isib: amathuthumbo angalethwa
Ikulumo-pendulwano (itheksthi ede)	Lirekhodo lekulumiswano njengombana ibisenzeka	Nawutlola ikulumo-pendulwano, • tlola amabizo wabalingisi ngesandleni sesincele sekhasi. • Sebenzisa ikholoni ngemuva kwebizo lomlingisi okhulumako -Sebenzisa umuda omutjha ukutjengisa leso naleso sikhulumi esitjha • Iinyeleliso kubalingisi(namkha abafundi) bona kumele bakhulume bunjani kumele zitlolwe ngakibokakii ngaphambi kokukhulunywa kwamezwi.	• Lokha Ikulumopendulwano ifaka hlangana umndeni namkha abangani abatjhideleneko, sitayela esinganambopho singasetjenziswa. Kusetjenziswa okujayelekileko.
I-inthavyu (itheksthi ede)	Umuntu munye namkha ngaphezulu babuza imibuzo	• Isikhulumi esinye sithoma esinye ngokubuza imibuzo. Kanengi kuvela amaphuzu aqakathekileko ngaloyo obuzwa imibuzo • Amabizo weenkhulumi atlolwa abe ngesinceleni sekhasi. • Ikholono iyatlolwa ngemuva kwebizo lomlingisi okhulumako • umuda omutjha ukutjengisa leso nalesosikhulumi esitjha	Itlolwa ngokusebenzisa isikhathi sanje.

Ikulumo (itheksthi ede)		• Thoma utjhugulule isitayela okumele sisetjenziswe, nini, kuphi, kubayini (umnqopho) bobani (abamukelilwazi) nokuthi yini. • Iingeniso zidosa itjhejo • Akha amaphuzu kuhle ugegede amagama asetjenziswa khulu/ ikulumo esetjenziswa ngokudluleleko esele ilahlekelwe yihlathululo yamambala. (amatlitjhe) • Linganisa ukuhlaba ngeenzathu ezingasekela • Isiphetho siqakathekile begodu asisisirhunyezo salokho esele kutloliweko.	Sebenzisa imitjho emifitjhani enemiqondo elula, sebenzisa iimbonelo ezijayelekileko.

Amatheksthi wokuthintana (kwezamarhwebo)

Imihlobo yamatheksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo seTheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
Incwadi yezerhwebo (itheksthi ede)	Zihlukahlukile isib: ukwenza isibawo somsebenzi namkha umfundaze, isinghonghoyilo, isibawo	• Isiphande somtloli, ilanga, isiphande somamukeli, • Ingaba nesihloko • Umbiko ungahlukahluka ngokuya ngomnqopho (isib: Ungatjhiywa zindaba, siyakuthokozisa, ncancabe ngamacoco aphathelene nawe yelela ngenzasi • Umtlikitlo wokuvala	• Ivamise ukubangendlela ehlelekileko • Isebenzisa imithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi isib:Nomzana/Kosazana/ kazi, Ngimi ozithobako • Ivame ukuba yifitjhani
Ikhrikhyulamu Vithayi (itheksthi ede)	Ukunikela isirhunyezo sepilo yomuntu nezinga lefundo	• Imininingwana yakho, ibizo, amabeletho, ubuzwe, incwadi kamazisi, isiphande, njll • Izinga lefundo isib: amabanga owaphasileko • Ilemuko lomsebenzi (nalikhona) izinto ozithandako nozikarekelako • Abantu abakwaziko abangabuzwa ngawe Isendlalo sedizayini siqakathekile	• Yifitjhani - ayidluli amakhasi ama 2 • iinhloko namabhuledi Ihlelekile beyinqophile
Ukuzalisa amaforomo	Zihlukahlukilesib: ukwenza isibawo somsebenzi, indawo yokufunda eyunivesithi.njll	Zingahluka ngokuya ngomnqopho	Umuntu ozalisa iforomo kufanele anganabi atlole (kafitjhani), anembe, ahleleke ahlanzeke(atlole ngesandla esifundekako

I-ajenda Namaminithi (itheksthi ede)	I-Ajenda yomhlangano yenza isakhiwo somhlangano	• Ibizo lehlangano • Ilanga, isikhathi nendawo yomhlangano • Ukwamukelwa neencancabezo • Okuvelako komhlangano owadlulako izinto ezizokukhulunywa • Okhunye okungakhulunywa ngakho	• Iinhlokwana zivame Ukunonjorwa • Ilimi lifitjhani tle • indlela yamanowudi ingasetjenziswa amagama anomsikinyeko angasetjenziswa isib: amukelwe, coca, memezela • iinhlokwana zinonjoriwe • Ilimi elihleliweko eminye yemithetjhwana yelimi isib: Okuvelako;Okhunye okungakhulunywa
	Ukwenza irekhodi lomhlangano	• Ibizo lehlangano • Ilanga, isikhathi nendawo yomhlangano • Irhelo labantu abasemhlanganweni neencancabezo • Amaminithi womhlangano owadlulako amukelwa (angatjhugululwa) • Irekhodi leenkulumiswano/ okwenziweko nabantu ababekelwe ukwenza lokho • Isikhathi sokuphela komhlangano	• Ilimi elifitjhani • Ilimi elihlelileko linonjoriwe • Iinhloko namabhuledi angasetjenziswa • Eminye yemithetjhwana yelimi isib Okuvelako;Okhunye okungakhulunywa
Iflaya (Itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukwenza omunye bona athenge okuthile namkha asebenzise isenzelo	• Ubungako obuncani isib:ikhasi elingu-A5 • Isihloko esikhangako, isiqubulo namkha ibheji • Ihlathululo efitjhani yomkhiqizo • Irhelo leenzuzo namkha iminikelo • Imininingwana yokuthintana isib: i-websayidi • Ingaba nesithombe, ilunga ledizayini	• Ikhuluma poro nesikhulumi Ilimi elifitjhani • Ilimi lisetjenziselwa ukwenza amandla webethano emfundini isib:iinabiso, izandiso, ilimi lemifanekiso njenge: fanamdumo, isingathekiso

Isikhangiso (Itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukwenza omunye bona athenge okuthile namkha asebenzise isenzelo	• Singahlukahluka • Sisebenzisa isiqubulo nebheji ivama ukuba nesithombe ilunga ledizayini • Sebenzisa amaqhinga wokukhangisa • Sebenzisa idizayini ukwenza umkhangiso ukhange	Ilimi elinemfengqo, nobukondlo ukwenza amandla webethano nokwenza bona ilimi likhumbuleke isib: isingathekiso, isifaniso, ifanamdumo, ibuyelelo, igido

Amatheksthi adlulisa imilayezo (anikela ilwazi)

Imihlobo yamatheksthi	Umnqopho	Isakhiwo seTheksthi	Amatshwayo welimi
I-athikili yephephandaba (Itheksthi ede)	Ukufundisa kanyekuthabisa	• Beka kafitjhazana unembe. • Qinisekisa ukwedlulisa lokho okuqakathekileko ukuze ningalahlekelani nabafundi(phephandaba) • Rhunyeza ngokunembako, ungatjhidi eqinisweni. • Nikela isithombe esicacileko kanye nesihlokwana esihle. • Thoma ngamaphuzu aqakathekileko: athinta bona okubikako kwenziwe ngubani, kanjani, kuyini, kuphi, ngani nakangangani.	• Kutlolwa ngelimi elicacileko. • Kucocwa ngomuntu wesithathu okukhulunywa ngaye. • Kungasetjenziswa amezwi anqophileko namkha ipambosi yokwenziwa, kuye nobujamo obuhlathululweko. • Kumele ibandakanye amezwi adzubhulweko, imibono, iintatimende kanye nemibono yabantu abaphawula ngesihloko
I-athikili kamagazini (Itheksthi ede)	Ukunikela ilwazi, ukufundisa, kanyekuthabisa umphakathi	• Isihloko kumele sidose • Isitayela aihluke, sicoce poro naloyo ofundako • Isitayela singaba bhamba namkha sibe nobukondlo, ngendlela ethandwa ngabafundako • Amagama, iindawo, iinkathi, iinkhundla nayo yoke imininingwana edingekako kumele ifakwe kilendatjana • Indatjana kumele ivuse ikareko. Mayelana nama-Rivyu, akunahlaka elaziwako elingasetjenziswa kumagazini	• Imbadakanya amezwi adzubhulweko ebantwini abathileko • Iba neengaba ezide • Itlolwa njengendaba ehlathululako • Ingasebenzisa ilimi elihlelekileko namkha elingakahleleki. • Kungabuzwa imibuzo engadingi iimpendulo • Kungasetjenziswa amagama athinta imizwa • Kungasetjenziswa imifanekiso-mqondo kanyekuhlathulula
Ukunikela iinkombandlela (Itheksthi efitjhani)	Ukuyalela umuntu ukuthii angafika njani endaweni ethileko	• Kusetjenziswa ihlelo elitjengisa ukulandelana kwezinto. • Kuqaliswa poro endleleni ethileko. • Kunikelwa ubude bebanga • Kunikelwa ilwazi ngamatshwayo asepepeneneni atholakala endleleni.	• Kusetjenziswa indlela ekatelelako • Kusetjenziswa imitjho ecacileko nenembako.

Ubude bamatheksthi atloliweko afanele bona akhiqizwe

amatheksthi	AmaGreyidi	Inani lamagama
I-Eseyi ecocwako, ephikisako, emahlangothimabili, ehlathululako, eveza imizwa, ehlathululako	10	amagama ama-90-140
	11	amagama ama-140-190
	12	amagama ama-190-240
Amatheksthi wokuthintana amade: yobungani / lincwadi zangokomthetho / (isibawo / isinghonghoyilo / isibawo / zerhwebo /zokuthokoza / zokubuka / zokutjhiriya) / lincwadi zobungani nengasizo zobungani eziya emigadangisweni / ikharikhyulamu vithayi nencwadi emkhambisani / umlando kamufi/I-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano/umbiko /irivyu yencwadi namkha ifilimu/I-athikili phephandaba/I-athikili kamagazini /ikulumo/Ikulumopendulwano / i-inthaviyu etloliweko	10-12	amagama ama-80-100
Amatheksthi amafitjhani wokuthintana: Imikhangiso /imitlolo yedayari / amaposkarada/ /ikarada lesimemo/ukuzalisa amaforomo / imilayelo/umlando kamufi/amaflay /amaphostasi	10-12	amagama ama 60-80

3.4 IZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI- IRHELO LOKUTJENGISA

Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi elandelako izakufundiswa ebujameni bokufunda nokutlola, begodu njengehlanganisela yokufundiswa kwehlelo. Ezinye izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi ifanele kube seyifakiwe emabangeni aphasi kodwana kungatlhogeka bonyana akhe abuyekezwe. Ezinye izakhi zehlelo zingathonywa emagreyidini 10-12.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">IZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Ukuthuthukiswa kwelwazi-magama kanyekusetjenziswa kwelimi</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Amagama amqondofana
Amagama amqondohluka
Amapharonimi
Amagama aneenhlathululo ezinengi lilinye(Amapholisemi)
Abomafana-peleda
Abomabizwafane
Igama elilodwa esikhundleni sebinzana
Iimfengqo (isifaniso,isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu, i-okzimoroni, imethonimi, izenzukuthi, irhwala, ukuziphikisa, itshimo, irhobho-ndaba, itshwayo, isihlonipho, umqondo-silanduli, i-okzimoroni, isigejo-kulumo, ipuni, isitatimende esinenyazo, isinedotjhi)
izaga/izitjho
Amagama abolekiweko, amagama afakiweko, amagama amatjha (igama elitjha elisetjenziswa nehlathululo etja) kanye nemvelaphi yamagama
Ingcenye zamagama: Iinthomo, imirabhu kanye neenhlomelelo</td></tr>
<tr><td>Amabizo</td><td>Amabizo
Amabizo-bujamo Nomgqibelo, Nozulu, Ndlaleni, Sgwili, Siwuruwuru, Ngozi, Nonyaka
Amabizo-mbala Sponono, Suhla, Mbalekwa, Dlalisa, Sizakele, Thokozani, Thulisile, Nokuthula
Amabizo alula
ikomo, umqasa, itafula, umaliledinini, amafu, ithwasa, ingozi, ingubo, ikoloyi
Amabizo muntu
umloyi, ugqwetha, umlimi.umtjhayeli, umtloli, umfundisi, umthengisi, utsotsi
Amabizo ahlangahlangeneko
Amabizo abuthelelweko umhlambi, iroro, iwoma, ikoro, ubhisi, isitjhaba.umkhandlu, ikghororo
Okungabalekiko amanzi, umoya, itswayi, ihlabathi, amafutha,
Amabizo-senzo
Isenzo nomenziwa Mbulawa, Mbalekwa, Mfulathelwa, Mqothwa.Mtjhiyeni
ubulili Sovolo, NoZulu, Napetha, Sogotjiwe, Namalila, Somhlolo, Somarobogo
ubunengi amalahle, amehlo, iinhluthu, iindende, iingazi, iinsila, iinqili,
iinciphiso Novusana, Somadlana, Sokhuzincani
linkhuliso
ama-athikili
amabizo asuselwa kezinye iinkhekhe/ iingcezu zekulumo</td></tr>
<tr><td>Iinthomo</td><td>u-, abo-, i-, isi-, iin-, izi-, ama-,
Umuntu, abobaba, iqina, isithuthuthu, iinkomo, izinto, amathuba</td></tr>
</table>

Izabizwana	Izabizwana zamambala: wena, yona yena, lona, sona, thina, kona Izabizwana zokukhomba: lo, le, leli, lesi, lokhu, lezi, lokha, lela, leza, lesa Ubunikazi ; sami, zami, kwami, lakho, yakhe, sabo Isabizwana sokuzenza ozithandako.abaziphetheko, esizikhothako Isabizwana sokubuza: *ubani ?, kabani ?, kwabani, ngani ?*
Iinchasiso	Ubujamo besibaluli isib: Umuntu **omkhulu** ngemva kwebizo Umntazana **omuhle** njll. Iinabiso Umkhumbulo: -nukako, -thandwako, hlulukela, zindla Sesikhathi:izolo, nje, kusasa, ekuseni, emini, ebusuku Sobujamo: -hle, -mbi, -phasi, -ncani Sendawo:eKwarha, ngendlini, emlanjeni, kwamalume
Izandiso	Indawo neenkomba isib: phezu, hlanu, ngaphasi, ngehla: Ipoto **iphezu** kwembawula, Ungah-lali **hlanu** kwami, I**ngaphasi** kwetafula, Suka **ngehla** kwami
Izenzo	Tjhisa, Umma u**tjhisa** amaratha.sela-Umntwana u**sela** ibisi Ezinganamenziwa-Ubaba u**tjala**.Ugogo uya**betha**
Iinkathi zezenzo	Ngihlala ngisiya lapho ngoLesihlanu
Iinsizasenzo	Angikghoni **uku**sebenza, **Bam**bona **bam**gijimela, Ikukhu **i**qhoboza amabele
Imitjho yobujamo	Nawungaphasa uzamthola umaliledinini, Nangingaba nemali ngizawenza umnyanya, Ngathana sengavuka ekuseni bengizabathola
Indlela yokwenziwa	uSipho ugijinyiswa yinja, Ipahla yetjiwe masala, Ibisi liqatjhwe ngukatsu, Imbuzi ihlatjwa ngumalume
Ikulumo embiko	Wafika wasitjela ilanga lomnyanya, Wangibuza bona kubayini ngingakayi nami, Bathi batjhi-ywe yibhesi

Ukuyeleliswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi

- Ilimi elithinta imizwa begodu nelimi lokwenzisa.
- Ubuhlangothi, ukuzindla, begodu nokhunye okubuhlangothi.
- Ihlathululo efihlakaleko kanye nokuthatha iinqunto.
- Umnqopho wokuveza ihlathululo kanye nelwazi
- Ihlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko.
- Umqopho wokufaka nanyana ukukhipha ilwazi.
- Ihlangothi lomtloli/ lomvezi.

3.5. AMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA

Lomtlolo uphakamisa bona loyo naloyo mzombe uzokufaka hlangana iyunidi yinye namkha angaphezu kwalokho anqotjhiswe kilelo nalelo kghono: ukulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda, ukubukela, ukutlola, ukwethula nelimi. Loyo naloyo mzombe uzokunikela abafundi imisebenzi yokufunda, ukubukela ilandelano lokukhulunywako/Okukhulunywako, okutloliweko namatheksthi abukelwako. Kileyo naloyo mzombe imisebenzi izokudosa itjhejo labafundi ukuze balungise ihlelo nezakhiwo zamajenri.

Emnyakeni, pheze imizombe ema-18 izokuhlanganisa zoke iinkhekhe zekharikhyulamu eemvekeni ezima-36. Ukungezelela lokho, izinga lobudisi emahlangothini woke lizokukhula ukuya ngethemu kanye nangonyaka bekube seminyakeni emi-3. Abafundi bazokulungela ukutlola iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka zeGreyidi 12. Ukuthuthuka ngalokho kuba yingcenye yokubuthelela amahlelo wokufunda. Lesisakhi sinikela abafundi kanye nabotitjhere ithuba lokwakha ubujamo, ukuhlanganisa ilwazi-magama, nokujayela izakhi zelimi eemvekeni ezimbili ngaphambi kokuya kwamanye amakghono.

Lokha nakudizayinwa umzombe weemveke ezimbili, utitjhere angabuthelela imisebenzi esihlokweni esithileko isib. Ukutjhuguluka kobujamo bezulu, ikghono elithileko elivela kukharikhyulamu isib, ikulumo-pikiswano, umtlolo ophikisanako namkha itheksthi namkha ibuthelelo lamatheksthi “Amatheksthi asetjenziselwa ukufundisa okuhlanganisiweko kwamakghono wokufundisa.

Ilandelano leemfundo emzombeni weemveke ezimbilili ngalandela nanyana ngiliphi irherho, isib. Umzombe ungathoma ngokufunda, uragele phambili uye ekulumiswaneni, okulandelwa kutlola. Kungenzeka kusetjenziswe imitlolo eqintelwe ukufunda namkha enye nje itheksthi engasetjenziswa njengombana kutjengiswe ngenzasi.

Utitjhere kumele akhethe imitlolo ezokufundwa. Lokhu kungaba siqhema seenkondlo, inovela, iindaba ezifitjhani, umdlalo namkha amafilimi (tjheja, amatheksthi asetjenzisiweko wokufundisa okuhlanganyelweko kwamakghono wokufundisa. Lokhu kubonakala njengeHlelo lokuFundisa njengetheksthi yezomtlolo 1-18. Utitjhere angazikhethela ukufundisa nanyana ngiliphi ilandelano lamatheksthi wokufundisa namkha kujamiselelwe iinkondlo ngeendaba ezifitjhani kesinye isikhathi. Lokha utitjhere nakakhetha ithesti ede enjengenovela, umdlalo namkha ifilimi kumele akufundise ngokuragako ukuze abafundi bangakhohlwa izinto ezifana nesakhiwo kanye nabalingisi baleyo jenri. Utitjhere lokha nakazokufundisa lemitlolo emide, kumele ayihlukanise ngamayunidi amanengi ngokungakghonakalako njengombana isikhathi sivuma ehlelweni lokufunda isib amayunidi ali-10 weGreyidi 10. Amayunidi lawa kungaba zizahluko ezili-10 ezinye izahluko zingafundwa njengomsebenzi wekhaya namkha amahlelo wokufunda angezelelweko.

Ngokukghonakalako ilimi lingafundiswa esikhathini esili-iri linye eemvekeni ezimbili, isiquntu sifundiswe ngokobujamo nokutlola nokufunda, bese esinye isiquntu sifundiswe ngokupheleleko. Ukungezelela ukuhlelela ukufundisa ihlelo, kuzokuba ngokufundisa ngehloso yokulungisa iimphoso namkha ukubuyekeza elimini lokhu kususelwa eemphosweni zabafundi.

Ukutjhugulula ihlelo lokufundisa libe misebenzi yokufunda nokufundisa

Isibonelo esidzimelele kuHlelo lokuFundisa leGreyidi 10*,* ithemu yoku-1, Iveke yesi-5 neyesi-6 (11 x 50 amaminithi wesifundo)

Iimveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **1 i-ri**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **3 ama-iri**	**Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri**
5 neye 6	Ukunikela imibono. Eenqhemeni, loyo naloyo mfundi unikela umbonwakhe ngesithombe esinemininingwana engakajayeleki.	**Ukufunda okujulileko.** **Itheksthi enikela umbono/indlela okubonwa ngayo izinto isib.,** *i-athikili kamagazini* . Lemuka bewuhlathulule indlela umtloli acabanga ngayo Hlathulula bewusekele imibonwakhe/ indlela acabanga ngayo Itheksthi ingamadaniswa nendikimba yesithombe esetjenziselwa ukulalela namkha awa	Ukuzalisa iforomo Tlola incwadi**/imeyilela umngani, nikela umbono NAMKHA tlola Ikulumopendulwano** • Nqopha ekambisweni yokutlola • : Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha,ukulungisa iimphoso kanye nok-wethula	Ilimi elethula imizwa ubuhlangothi, ikulumo engakanqophi, amatshwayo, imithetjhwana yekulumo-mbiko NAMKHA ikulumopendulwano Ilwazimagama: mayelana nethekstthi efundwako

Izombelezo lommongo: Ukunikela nokuphendula imibono. Ummongwana: Ifetjheni nomzimba

Isifundo soku- 1: (khulukhulu ngomlomo)

- Isingeniso: Iinhlangano nelemuko. Ikulumiswano yesiqhema.Tjengisa itlasi loke namkha unikele esinye nesinye isiqhema isithombe esingaveza imibono ephathelene naso isib: isithombe sethathu *(tattoo), imithumbuso* ekanengi yeendlebe neyeempumulo, iinhluthu ezidaywe ngombala ohlaza, njll Iinkulumiswano zeenqhema ziveza bezamukele imibono ngomfanekiso osesithombeni.Utitjhere, umphathi wesiqhema utlola phasi imibono yokwakha ilwazi-magama.
- Ilwazimagama elifanelene nethekstthi nekunikeleni umbono. Izakhi zemitjho ukwenzela ukungena emlonyeni ngomoya ophasi njll esingezelelweni.
- Umsebenzi wekhaya: Tlola indima uveze zakho iimpendulo godu (nakukghonakalako) nemibono yabanye.

Isifundo sesi- 2: (khulukhulu kukuzilungiselela ukutlola)

- Bukela isithombe godu - khumbuza abafundi ngokhunye kwelwazimagama, Ihlathululo engeqakathekileko yekulumiswano nemibono yabo.
- Ukufaka isandla kabanye abafundi: Fundela imisebenzabo yemakhaya phezulu ngetlasini.

- Fundisa ngesakhiwo sombono: Isitatimende nabonobangela abanemininingwana esekelako. Yenza sinye esenziwe bafundi ebhodini.

Isifundo sesi- 3: (khulukhulu imitlolo)

- Abafundi batlola indima yinye/zimbili ngemibono yabo. Basebenzisa indlela yokutlola okuragako, ngilokhu: tlola, buyekeza, editha(ukuthola isakhiwo sombono). Abafundi banga-edithelana imisebenzi yabo (uku-edithelana kwabafundi).Umkhiqizo wokuphela yincwadi namkha imeyili eya emnganini babelane ngemibono yabo.Khumbuza abafundi ngesakhiwo sencwadi.

  Umtlolo lo ngowehlolo/ukuhlolwa oku/ - utitjhere uyaskima / atshwaye. Wenza nerhelo leemphoso ezijayelekileko elingenzekako.

Isifundo sesi- 4: (khulukhulu kuyafundwa)

- Funda itheksthi ehlabanako nommongo othile, isib: Ukuveza umbono ovumelana namathathu *(tattoo),* ukukghatjiswa komzimba, ukuthunjuswa, njll kungenzeka kube yi-athikili kamagazini.
- Ukufunda okungeneleleko ngemibuzo yesifundo sokuzwisisa (kungatlolwa namkha kube kukhulunywe) Fundisa ngemitlolo esikinya imizwa, ukubeka iqiniso ngokujayelekileko nokungatjhuguluki (ibe netheksthi esibonelo).

Isifundo sesi- 5: (esivangileko)

- Amanye wamatshwayo wehlelo ahlanganisiweko etheksthini.
- Nawuqeda ukufunda nqopha endlelni umtloli abona ngayo izinto. Umbono ngamathathu *(tattoos),* ukuthunjuswa, iinhluthu ezidayiweko, njll.Wazi njani? Maphi amagama?
- Ihlelo elisibuyekezo ngokususelwa eemphosweni ezijayelekileko emitlolweni etshwayiweko esifundweni sesi-3

Isifundo sesi- 6: (khulukhulu ukutlola)

- Zalisa iforomo.Yoke imininingwana kufanele inembe iphelele neempendulo zitloleke ngokucacileko

Isifundo se- 7: (khulukhulu ukufunda okususelwa encwadini ekhethiweko)

- Umsebenzi wokulungiselela ukufunda: Nikela umbono; Ebantwaneni: Kghani kulungile bonyana ababelethi balele abantababo ukubonana nabanye abangani (abangani ababesana namkha ababentazana)?
- Ukufunda okungeneleleko okunemibuzo etloliweko ephathelene nendaba. Ukwakhiwa kwelwazimagama-amagama angaziwako etheksthini (umsebenzi wesihlathululimagama)
- Iyelelo ngelihlo elihlabako. Khuyini indlela abona ngayo izinto umtloli? /umbono. Wazi njani? Ngimaphi amagama asetjenzisiweko ukudlulisa lokho? Ilihlo ababona ngalo izinto abafundi/umbono?

Isifundo sobu- 8: (Khulukhulu ukukhuluma nokulalela) simayelana nencwadi ekhethiweko

Nikela umbono begodu ulalele ngehlonipho

- Omunye nomunye umfudi unikela umbono phezu kommongo ovela endabeni ethi: “Indoda ibhudanga amabhudango, ”asebenzisa isakhiwo esifanako naleso sokutlola. Umbono nawuhlangene nonobangela / ubufakazi obusekelako. NAMKHA Abentwana badlhegane ngokudlala indima yekulumiswano phakathi kwaka Nomsa (namkha uThemba) noTata

Isifundo se- 9: (Ihlelo elihlanganisiweko) Lisuselwa encwadini ekhethiweko

- Imithejthwana yekulumo-mbiko nekulumo poro (ibuyekezo)
- Abentwana batlola idlhegano (iimpendulo ezihlanu qobe mlingisi) phakathi kwakaNomsa (namkha uThemba) noTata ekulumeniporo. Lo kungaba msebenzi wesiqhema

Isifundo se-10: ((khulukhulu siyatlolwa)

(Nangabe abentwana batlhoga isikhathi esengeziweko sesifundosomhlobo weenkulumoporo, isifundo se - 10 singasetjenziswa njengebandulo lokubuthelela /imisebenzi engeziweko kunobanakunqotjhwe khulu eenkulumopikiswaneni)

- Fundisa imithetjhwana yekulumo-pendulwano ebekwe malungana nemithetjhwana yekulumombiko
- Abentwana batlola idlhegano labo godu (isifundo - 9) njengekulumopendulwano elungele ukuhlolelwa amaphuzu.

Isifundo 11: ukuhlola okuhlelweko

- Izakhi zelimi zeemphoso ezivamileko ekutloleni isifundo 9 no 10.
- Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwetheksthi (400 - 500 amagama) nemibuzo yokuzwisisa kanye nelimi elihlangeneko
- Eminye imibuzo ifuna bona abafundi bafunde nokuhlola imibono bebanikele neyabo
- Imithetho yekulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi(ukubuyekeza)
- Abafundi babuyelela batlole ingcenye yekulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi

Emakhasini alandelako AmaHlelo wokuFundisa anikelwe kileyo naleyoGreyidi 10,11 ne 12. Tjheja bona lokhu kuziimbonelo zokobana ungahlela bunjani ukufundisa iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza ngomnyaka

3.5.1 IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA IGREYIDI LE-10

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **1 i-ri**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **3 ama-iri**	**Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri**
1 neye 2	Ukulalelela ukuthola ilwazi Ngababili namkha isiqhema soke: Ethula umfundi ufunda naye ngokusebenzisa ilwazi elinikelweko NAMKHA Ukubukela umtlolo (idokhumenthari)	Ukufunda okungeneleko **Itheksthi enikela ilwazi** Isirhunyezo esilula samaphuzu aqakathekileko **Iqiniso** nombono Ukufunda okungeziweko Iphrojekhe ethuliweko	Tlola **isigaba esinikela ilwazi** unqophe ekwakhiweni komutjho nokucaciseleka Tlola **incwadi yobungani** unikela ilwazi **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Iintatimende, isakhiwo somutjho Ihloko–isenzo - umenziwa) Ukusetjenziswa kwesikhathi sanje esilula **Ilwazi-magama:** Amathemu abutheknikhali amayelana nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **1 i-ri**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **3 ama-iri**	**Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri**
3 neye 4	Ukulalelela ukuthola umbono Nikela umbono wetlasi loke(ethekshini elula/ enqophileko)	**Ithekshi yezemitlolo yoku-1**: Isingeniso endabeni Nqopha etshwayeni elilodwa lokulemuka Hlathulula isithintela sayo **Ithekshi yezemitlolo yesi-2:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko Lemuka bewuhlathulule isakhiwo emdlalweni/ enovelini/endabeni efitjhani; Iinthombe-ngqondo ekondlweni	**Tlola isigaba sokuzitlamela/ i-eseyi** ekuphenduleni iindaba ezitholakele ethekshini yezemitlolo isib.ikondlo, idayari namkha incwadi **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekshi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ukwethula imizwa: Iimphawulo nezandiso (Ukubuyekeza) Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elivela emsebenzini wabafundi **Ilwazi-magama:** Ukwakha izandiso *(ikosi-uya ekosini/ isandiso sendawo) kanje neemphawulo* (*Isib. Umsana omkhulu)*

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **1 i-ri**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **3 ama-iri**	**Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri**
5 neye 6	Nikela imibono Esiqhemeni, ngiloyo naloyo mfundi unikela umbonwakhe mayelana nesithombe esinemininingwana engakajayeleki isib. isithombe sefetjhini esinethathu	Ukufunda okungeneleleko **Itheksthi enikela umbono / umcabango** Isib. Vela kumagazini namkha i-athikili yephephandaba Lemuka bewuhlathulule indlela umtloli acabanga ngayo Hlathulula bewusekele umcabango/umbono wakhe Itheksthi le ingahlangana nommongo-ndaba wesithombe esisetjenziselwe ukulalela	Zalisa **iforomo** lephaliswano Tlola **incwadi** NAMKHA **ikulumo-pendulwano** **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ilimi elithintha imizwa, ukukhuluma ngokuvamileko, ubuhlangothi Ikulumo-mbiko Amatshwayo wokutlola wekulumo-mbiko nekulumo-pendulwano **Ilwazi-magama**: elimayelana eundwako netheksthi
7 neyo 8	Ukufunda itheksthi mayelana nekulumo, ikulumo-pedulwana namkha umdlala ngomnqopho wokulalela ukuzwisisa	**Itheksthi yezemitlolo yesi-3:** Ukwakha umlingisi kunovela, kundaba efitjhana namkha umdlalo; iinthombe-ngqondo ekondlweni **Itheksthi yezemitlolo yesi-4:** Hlolisisa umlayezo	Tlola **i-eseyi ecocako** enzize emabonini wakho **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi ukubumba umlingisi. Amatshwayo wekulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi (Ukubuyekekza) Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elivela emitlolweni yabafundi **Ilwazi-magama**: rhubhulula ihlathululo yamagama ekufundeni-isihlathululi-mezwi
9 neye 10	Lalela ingoma/amagama wengoma Hlathulula Ethula umsebenzi wokufunda onabileko	Ukufunda okungeneleleko. **Itheksthi ebukelwako** emayelana nengoma, isib.igrafu, idayagramu, isithombe Ukufunda okungeneleleko **Iphephandaba/umagazi ni** i-athikili emayelana nengoma kwezelwa ukutlde isirhunyezo esingamaphuzu **Ukufunda okunabileko** kweencwadi ezide ngesikhathi samaholideyi	Tlola **irivyu** yengoma/ ividiyo yengoma Tlama **iphostara / iflaya** yomnyanya wokuvuma **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ukubuyekeza kwezenzo ukuhlanganisa nokufunda nokutlola- nikela ihlathululo yezenzo ezisetjenzisiweko Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elivela emitlolweni yabafundi **Ilwazi-magama** eliphathelene nokuvuma /imidiya njengombana itholakala etheksthini efundwako

Ukuhlola imisebenzi ehlelekileko kuThemu 1			
Umsebenzi woku- 1: Ukulalela	**Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Ukutlola**	**Umsebenzi wesi- 3: Ukutlola**	**Umsebenzi wesi- 4:Isihlahlubana soku- 1**
Zomlomo: Ukulalelela Ukuzwisisa	I-Eseyi	Imitlolo yokuthintana: Amathekstthi amade	**Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:** • Isifundo sokuzwisisa • Isirhunyezo • Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 2				
Iimveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **1 i-ri**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **3 ama-iri**	**Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri**
11 neye 12	Hlathulula ithekstthi ebonwako esiqhemeni-kudayagramu, ethebulini njll. Sebenzisa iinhlathululo zabanye ukudlulisela ilwazi komunye umhlobo wethekstthi (isib kumebhe-ngqondo, ekuzaliseni ethebulini)	Ukufunda okungeneleleko. Ihlathululo ebuya encwadini (hayi imilayelo) Ihlathululo yesekelo lomuntu ngayedwana	Tlola ihlathululo yokobana into ejayelekileko njengetsikiri, umaliledinini, ipensela nokunye kusetjenziswa njani Tlola ihlathululo yezenzo zakhe.isib incwadi yokuncancabeza **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza,uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Iinhlanganiso (isib, ngombana, ngalokho njll) nesikhathi (isib bese, ngemuva kwalokho njll) Izakhi zesandiso (ukubuyekeza) **Ilwazi-magama** elimayelana namathekstthi afundwako
13 neye 14	Ikulumo ehleliweko, erhujulilweko mayelana nemihlobo yoke yeenolwana	**Ithekstthi yezomtlolo yesi-5:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko Imimmongo-ndaba ngokungeneleleko Madanisa **Ithekstthi yezomtlolo yesi-6:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko	Isigaba esilula sezomtlolo eziqintelwe ukufundwa isib. Hlathulula umlingisi, Hlathulula isizinda nesithintela sawo, Lemuka ummongo-ndaba nesithintela sawo **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza,uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Iimvumelwano emajameni – iimbonelo ezivela ekulaleleni namkha amathekstthi wezemitlolo wesi-5 newesi-6 Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezivela emtloweni wabafundi **Ilwazi-magama** elimayelana nokufunda/ nokulalela ithekstthi

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **1 i-ri**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **3 ama-iri**	**Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri**
15 neye 16	Tjela, lalela nokuphendula emahlayeni Fundela itlasi/isiqhema i-akhawundi Ukulula: bukela iinkhangiso ezisebenzisa amahlaya njengelinye lamaqhinga	Ukufunda okungeneleleko Amatheksthi anamahlaya isib amakhathuni, amakhomikhi / amavidiyo wamakhomikhi. Hlola umphumela namaqhinga asetjenzisweko emahlayeni Isib. irarano, isitlhori kanye no nesiphetho **Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-7:** ukubuyekeza / ukurhunyeza / isifundo sokuphetha / itheksthi yokuzithuthukisa	**Amaboni wakhe:** isehlakalo esithabisako Irejista, isitayela kanye no nephimbo **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza,uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Imitjho ehlanganiswe nemitlolo Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezivela emtloweni wabafundi **Ilwazi-magama** Ilimi lokufunda elinye ilimi elihlobene namakhathuni njll **Ilwazi-magama** elimayelana na matheksthi afundwako
17 neye 18	Ukucoca kwephaneli Lalela indlela yokucabanga kanye nomcabango othileko	Fundela ukuyeleliswa ukusetjenziswa kwelimi. **Itheksthi enikela ihlangothi lomdembi/ indlela yokucabanga/ ukucabanga ukusuka emithonjeni** yezomtlolo ukuya kweyeenrhatjhi **Amatheksthi abukelwako** atjengisa ihlangothi namkha umbono othileko isib, isithombe, ifilimu, ikhathuni, isikhangiso njll	Zakhele **isikhangiso**-faka hlangana imininingwana ebonwako Amaqhinga wokwenza umuntu alandele lokho okutjhoko alula Tlola **isiphakamiso ngencwadi** evela ehlelweni lokufunda elinabileko **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza,uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ilimi elizele iimfengqo namaqhinga okuhuluma esetjenziselwa ukwenza umuntu alandele lokho okutjhoko isib, isifaniso, ibuyelelo, Isizathu, unobangela nomphumela kanye no neenhlanganiso **Ilwazi-magama:** Ilimi lokufunda elinye ilimi isib. isikhangiso **Ilwazi-magama** mayelana nethekssthi efundwako
19 neya 20	**Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka**			

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-2		
Umsebenzi 5: Ukukhuluma	**Umsebenzi 6: Zomtlolo**	**Umsebenzi 7:**
Zomlomo: Ikulumo erhujulweko nehleliweko	Imibuzo emifitjhani	**Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka:** Iphepha 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha 2 – Zomtlolo Iphepha 3 – *Ukutlola (kungatlolwa ngoMeyi/ Juni)

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **1i-iri**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **3 ama-iri**	**Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** **1 i-iri**
21 neya 22	Ukufundela phezulu okulungiselelweko kwethekstsi nikela ihlangothi ekusekeleni umbono othileko Lalela imibono; irhelise	Fundela ukurhunyeza: **ipikiswano elula** Hlola umnqopho wokufaka namkha ukukhupha ilwazi	Tlola **ipikiswano**, rhelisa amaphuzu **Incwadi yebhizinisi**: ukunghonghoyila neenzathu zesinghonghoyilo **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstsi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Buyekeza iinhlanganiso Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezivela emtloweni wabafundi **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nethekstsi efundwako
23 neya 24	Ukukhuluma nokulalela: Isingeniso sekambiso yekulumo - pikiswano	**Ithekstsi yezemitlolo yobu-8:** Ukwethulwa kwemininingwana Nqopha kokukodwa okulemukekako, Hlathulula isithintela sayo **Ithekstsi yezemitlolo ye-9:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko Lemuka bewuhlathulule isakhiwo emdlalweni/ kunoveli/endabeni ezifitjhana, iimfengqo eenkondlweni	Ukutlola **iingaba zepikiswano/** kanye **nemininingwana esekelako**l / ubufakazi behlangothi elithileko **Umtlolo wokuzitlamela nohlathululako** Nqopha ekambisweni yokutlola, nokubuyelela atlole **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstsi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Isakhiwo sesigaba: umutjho oyihloko kanye nemininingwana esekelako Iinkathi zesenzo **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nokufunda ithekstsi Ilimi elisetjenziselwa Isib:ikulumo-pikiswano, ikambiso njll

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **1i-iri**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **3 ama-iri**	**Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** **1 i-iri**
25 neya 26	Ikulumo ehleliweko, erhujululiweko. Ukuhlolwa ukulalelwa bangani (ukukhuthaza ukufunda okunabileko kanye nerhubhululo ngokuzijamela	Ukufunda okungeneleleko Amatheksthi wekhompyutha wetheknoloji, imeyili, i-sms, i-*twitter,* Madanisa i-rejista, isitayela nephimbo(kwezakhiwo ezifanako isib, incwadi)	Tlola **i-imeyili** Tlola **isimemo** (esihleliweko nesingakahlelwa) **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Iinrhunyezo, amatshwayo wokutlola ithekstthi *isib:)* Ukundlala kuhle ubukhulu bamaledere, ikulumiswano yokubonwako, isib isimemo esingakahlelwa Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezivela emtloweni wabafundi **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelene nokufunda ithekstthi **Ilwazimagama** letheknoloji
27 neya 28	Lalela umdlalo womrhatjho / ikulumo erekhodiweko / ukulingisa / umdlalo wokufunda	**Itheksti yezemitlolo ye-10**: ukufunda okungeneleleko Umlingisi wenovelini, wendaba efitjhani namkha womdlalo Amaqhinga wokubuyelela ekondlweni **Ithekstthi yezemitlolo ye-11:** ukufunda okungeneleleko Ukutsenga umlayezo	Tlola **imibono bewusekele** Irejista, isitayela nephimbo **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Iphimbo, umphumela, iindlela zesenzo, Iphimiso **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelene nokufunda ithekstthi
29 neya 30	Ukusebenza ngeenqhema okuhlukanisiweko kodwana kungakahlelwa kanye neenkulumiswano ezimayelana namatheksthi wezemitlolo	**Ithekstthi yezemitlolo ye--12:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko. Hlola iimongo-ndaba ukuya phambili. Madanisa **Ithekstthi eyandisa ilwazi** isib. Ibhudango, indaba engakholwekiko yesayensi	Tlola i-eseyi namkha isigaba sokuzitlamela, isib mcabango olibudango, ibhudango, isayensi **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ilimi/ ilimi elizele iimfengqo/ iinthombengqondo, isingathekiso, isiphawulo njll Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelene nokufunda ithekstthi

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-3		
Umsebenzi 8: Ukukhuluma namkha ukufunda	**Umsebenzi 9: Ukutlola**	**Umsebenzi 10: Isihlahlubana sesi-2**
Zomlomo: Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko / Ikulumo engakahlelwa / ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhema	Amatheksthi amafitjani wokuthintana	**Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:** Isifundo sokuzwisisa Isirhunyezo Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi NAMKHA Zomtlolo:Imibuzo emifitjhani

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **1-i-iri**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **Ama-iri 3**	**Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** **1 i-iri**
31 neya 32	Ukulalela ngelihlo elihlabako: Ukulalelela ukuthola ubuhlangothi nebandlululo Ukucocisana	Ukufundela **Ukuyeleliswa ukusetjenziswa kwelimi** Isib, ikulumo yezepolitiki, itjumayelo, ukubika okuthatha ihlangothi ukufunda ngelihlo elibukhali: Ngubani ozuzako ethekstini? Ngubani olahlekelwako? Njani?	Tlola ngamahlangothi womdembi ahlukahlukeneko (okungasiwo womfundi) **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstni kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ipambosi yokwenziwa Nqophileko nokungakanqophi **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 4				
Iimveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **1-i-iri**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **Ama-iri 3**	**Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** **1 i-iri**
33 neya 34	Ukulalela: ukuthathwa kwamanowuthu: ukulalelela ukuthola amaphuzu aqakathekileko, iimbonelo njll	**Itheksthi yezomtlolo ye-13:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko **Itheksthi yezomtlolo ye-7:** Ukubuyekeza / isirhunyezo/ ukuphetha isifundo / amatheksthi andisa ilwazi	**Ukutlola amanowuthu abe mimitjho emide** **Ukutlolwa kweenrhunyezo** ukubuyekeza isib. imitjho emide, ukusetjenziswa kwamagama amqondofana namagamakhe **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ipambosi yokwenziwa Ukubuyekeza Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi
35 neya 36	Ukulalelela ukubuka, isib. ingoma, ukufunda okugadangisweko, iinkondlo	**Amatheksthi (ukwandisa ilwazi) wezemitlolo** ukubuka nokuthaba	**Incwadi yokubuka / yokuthokoza/ yokwethula ukuzithabisa** Ukubuyekeza kwananyana ngiyiphi indlela ukulungiselela ukuhlolwa kokuphela komnyaka **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Indlela ezinesizotha zokuthokoza Indlela yokwethula efanele isiko IRejista **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 4				
Iimveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **1-i-iri**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **Ama-iri 3**	**Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** **1 i-iri**
37 neya 38	Ukucocisana okungakahleleki ngokwetlasi nangokwenqhema lokha nakulungiselelwa iinhlahlubo	**Itheksthi yezomtlolo (ukwandiswa kwelwazi) ukubuyekeza**	**Ukulungiselela ukuhlola** **Tlola ngokususela ekukhetheni iindlela zokuzitlamela-ukukhetha isihloko nokuhlanganisa imiqondo /** umebhe-ngqondo **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Umsebenzi wesihlathululi-mezwi / izitjho / izaga, Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi
39 neya 40	**linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka**			

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelweko ethemini yesi-4
Umsebenzi 11: linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka
Iphepha 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha 2 – Zomtlolo Iphepha 3 – *Ukutlola * Imitlomelo yomnyaka yezomlomo ovela ekukhulumeni nekulaleleni kanye/namkha ukufunda. Imitlomelo yamaphelelo kumele ifake hlangana okungenani kanye kwalokhu: umsebenzi munye wekulumo elungiselelweko, munye umsebenzi wokulalela isib, ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa.

3.5.2 IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA IGREYIDI LE-11

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **1-i-iri**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **Ama-iri 3**	**Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** **1 i-iri**
1 neye 2	Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa ukuze uthole ilwazi namkha ukubukela idokhumenthari yakamabonakude	Ukufunda okungeneleleko. **Itheksthi enikela ilwazi namkha ebukelwako** Isirhunyezo esilula samaphuzu aqakathekileko **Iqiniso** nombono **Itheksthi yezomtlolo yoku 1**: Isingeniso seendaba Dzimelela elemukweni elilodwa lamatshwayo Hlathulula isithintela sakhona	Tlola **isigaba esinikela ilwazi** Dzimelela ekubunjweni kwemitjho nokucaciseleka Tlola **isitatimende,** unikele ihlathululo isib, emapholiseni **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekssthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Isitatimende, isakhiwo somutjho (ihloko-isenzo nomenziwa) Ukusetjenziswa kweenkomba **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi
3 neye 4	Ukufundela phezulu okungakahlelwa namkha isigaba esisuselwa ehlelweni elinabileko lokufunda	**Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi 2:** Lemuka bewuhlathulule isakhiwo somdlalo/ senoveli/indaba efitjhani; iinthombengqondo eenkondlweni Ukufunda okungezelelweko/ okwenziwako Ukuvakatjhela umthombolwazi/ letha abomagazini namaphephandaba	Tlola **isigaba sokuzitlamela/ i-eseyi** ephendula iindaba ezihloliweko ethekssthini yezomtlolo isib. **ikondlo, umalangeni namkha incwadi** **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekssthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ukwethula imizwa: Izandiso neemphawulo (ukubuyekeza) Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elisuselwa emsebenzini wabantwana **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi Ukusebenzisa ithasarasi-amagama -amqondofana Ukwakha amagama amqondohluka neenthomo zamagama, isib. ukuhleka - ukulila .

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **1-i-iri**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **Ama-iri 3**	**Izakhi nemithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** **1 i-iri**
5 neye 6	Ukulalelela ukurhunyeza: Itheksthi efitjhani enikela ilwazi Lemuka umlayezo oqakathekileko, phakamisa isihloko	Ukufunda okungeneleleko. Isirhunyezo esisuselwe etheksthini enikela ilwazi Lemuka imininingwana eqakathekileko naleyo engakaqakatheki	**Tlola isirhunyezo ngamaphuzu** Lula amanowuthu abe yitheksthi egcweleko **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Amabizo Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elisuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi Umsebenzi wesihlathululi-mezwi
7 neye 8	Ukufunda okulungiselelweko-isiqetjhana esivela encwadini eqintiweko NAMKHA ukufunda okuhleliweko kwekondlo namkha umdlalo Nikela itjhejo lokwethula, ipimiso, ukuphumula nendlela okuphinyiswa ngayo amagama	**Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi 3:** bumba umlingisi kunoveli, endatjaneni nanyana emdlalweni, amatshwayo ekondlweni **Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi 4:** Hlola umlayezo wetheksthi	Ukutlola **indaba ecocako** la abalingisi bahlangana khona bebakhulume **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi ukubumba umlingisi **Ilwazi-magama**: rhubhulula ilwazi lamagama ekufundeni-ukusetjenziswa kwesihlathululi-mezwi
9 neye 10	Lalela ingoma/ amagama wengoma/ amavidiyo wengoma. Ethula amathuba angezelelweko wokufunda	Ukufunda okungeneleleko **Madanisa imilayezo** / isitayela, igido njll leengoma eembili Ukufunda okungeziweko kwemitlolo emide ngesikhathi samaholideyi	Gwala / Zalisa ithebula yamatshwayo angafaniko Tlola namkha udizayine amatheksthi abukelwako aphendula ingoma **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Amaqhinga wetjhada isib. ibuyelelo, igido, ivumelwano amabinzana namabuyelelo Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elisuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi **Ilwazi-magama:** elimayelana neengoma njengombana kuvela etheksthini yokufunda

Ukuhlola imisebenzi ehlelekileko kuThemu 1			
Umsebenzi woku- 1: Ukulalela	**Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Ukutlola**	**Umsebenzi wesi- 3: Ukutlola**	**Umsebenzi wesi- 4:Isihlahlubana soku- 1**
Zomlomo: Ukulalelela Ukuzwisisa	I-Eseyi	Imitlolo yokuthintana: Amatheksthi amade	**Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:** • Isifundo sokuzwisisa • Isirhunyezo • Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **i-iri-1**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **3 ama-iri**	**1 i-iri**
11 neye 12	Hlathulula itheksthi ebonwako ngeenqhema-umebhe, itjhadi, ihlelo njll Sebenzisa iinhlathululo zabanye ukudlulisela ilwazi komunye umhlobo wetheksthi(isib, kumamebhe-ngqondo, ukuzalisa ithebula njll)	Ukufunda okungeneleleko **Iinkomba:** ukususela etheksthini yezomtlolo, tjengisa ukulingana, ibanga njll **Itheksthi ebukelwako** mayelana nendawo ethandwa khulu mphakathi **Amathebula wesikhathi webhesi namkha wekhambo**	Tlola **iinkomba** zokuya endaweni ethandwa khulu emphakathini njengetatawini lezemidlalo Ihlathululo enamaphuzu yeendawo ezithatha ikareko lomphakathi, elidzimelele etheksthini ebonwako NAMKHA Ikulumo-pendulwano **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstsi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Izakhi zikandaweni (ukubuyekeza) Iimphawulo Ukumadaniswa kweemphawulo **Ilwazimagama elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi** Amagama atjengisa iinkomba, ibanga, ukulingana njll
13 neye 14	Ikulumo erhujulilweko, ehlelweko	**Itheksthi yezomtlolo wesi-5:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko Hlola imimmongondaba ngokunabileko Madanisa **Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi-6** Ukufunda okungeneleleko	I-Eseyi elula yezemitlolo Iiinolwana, isib. Hlathulula umlingisi bewusekele, hlathulula isizinda, Lemuka imimmongo-ndaba nomphumela **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstsi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Isivumelwano ebujameni - iimbonelo ezisuselwa ekulaleleni namkha amatheksthi wezemitlolo wesi-5 newesi-6 Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundii **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nokufunda/ nokulalela itheksthi

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **i-iri-1**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **3 ama-iri**	**1 i-iri**
15 neye 16	Ukulingisa, ikambiso yomhlangano wangetlasini ngeenhlokwana ezisuswe ekufundeni itheksthi	Ukufunda okungeneleleko **Itheksthi enikela ilwazi, isib Iphephandaba** **ngendaba yomphakathi**, isib. Ukutlhayelwa kwamanzi, ukususwa kwesila ukufunda okungeziweko / ukubukela.ukukhuthaza ukufunda / ukubukelwa kweendaba **/** amaphephandaba	Tlola **i-ajenda** yomhlangano womphakathi mayelana netheksthi efundwako Thatha amanowudu emhlanganweni Ngemuva kokulingisa, tlola amaminidi womhlangano **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Isakhiwo sesigaba: umutjho osihloko nemininingwana esekelako Imithetjhwana emayelana namaminithi: isikhathi esidlulilleko, uku-editha nokubuyelela utlole godu **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi ilimi elifitjhani **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nokufunda Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda ilimi Ikambiso yomhlangano, isib i-ajenda, usihlalo, amaminidi, aqubuka emaminidini adlulileko
17 neye 18	**Ikulumo-pikiswano:** Lalelela indlela yokucabanga kanye namajamo	Funda itheksthi enikela ihlangothi lomdembi/indlela yokucabanga/ **ukucabanga** uku**suka** emithonjeni yezomtlolo ukuya kweyeenrhatjhi isib. amakhathuni wezepolitiki, iinkhangiso, umbiko onezwelomagama **Iindlela ezahlukahlukeneko zokukhangisa okuvela kibomagazini/ amaphephandaba kanye nomabonakude.**	**isikhangiso**– faka hlangana imininingwana ebukelwako Amaqhinga wokudlelezela isib. isiphakamiso, ukukhuluma ngokuvamileko, Isikhangiso kungaba ngesomrhatjho namkha umagazini **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3) Yenza	Ilimi elizele iimfengqo nemibuzo engadingi iimpendulo ezisetjenziselwa ukwenza lokho okutjhoko **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda ilimi lokukhangisa, isib ikhophi,
19 neya 20	**linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka**			

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-2		
Umsebenzi wesi-5: Ukukhuluma	**Umsebenzi wesi- 6: Zomtlolo**	**Umsebenzi we- 7: Iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka**
Zomlomo: Ikulumo elungiselelweko	Imibuzo emifitjani	Iphepha lesi-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi-2 – Zomtlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – *Ukutlola (kungatlolwa ngoMeyi / Juni) NAMKHA Isihlahlubana esitloliweko

Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka Iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka: kugreyidi 12 Yinye yamatheksthi ethemini yesi-2 /namkha yesi-3 kumele kube yihlahlubo elungiswa ngaphakathi(Internal examination). La kutlolwe khona iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi EZIMBILI kutlolwe iGreyidi 12, Enye kumele ijanyiselelwe ngesihlahlubo (test) ekupheleni kwethemu.(Ithaskhi 8 no 9)

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 3				
Iimveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **i-iri-1**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **3 ama-iri**	**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri**
21 neya 22	Ikulumiswano yephaneli	Ukufundela ukurhunyeza Itheksthi emahlangothi mabili elinganisa ipikiswano / Ihlathululo ye	Tlola umbonwakho: uvumelane namkha uphikisane nesihloko Tlola iphuzu: Bumba ithebula lombonwakho etheksthini efundwako **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Buyelela iinhlanganisi neenkomba Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elisuselwa eemphosweni zabafundi Iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi
23 neya 24	Coca indaba emayelana nokufunda itheksthi yezomtlolo	**Itheksthi yezomtlolo yoku-7:** Isingeniso endabeni Nqopha elemukweni elilodwa lento Coca ngepumelelo yayo **Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi-8:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko Lemuka bekahlathulule isakhiwo Isakhiwo emdlalweni / inovela / indaba efitjhani iimfengqo eenkondlweni	**Umtlolo wokuzitlamela/ ococako** **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Dzimelela ekuthomeni nesiphethweni Iinkathi zesenzo **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **i-iri-1**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **3 ama-iri**	**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri**
25 neya 26	Ikulumo elungisiweko, erhujululiweko Ukuhlolwa bangani ukulalela (ukukhuthaza ukufunda okunabileko nokufunda okurhujululweko kokuzijamela)	ukufunda okungeneleleko Amatheksthi amafitjhani**: izaziso, imilando kamufi,** madanisa irejista, isitayela isib, incwadi	Tlola **isaziso** **Tlola incwadi yokubuza** uphendula isaziso, izaziso **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Isakhiwo esimayelana nokutlola Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi Iinrhunyezo isikhangiso, ama-akhronimi njll
27 neya 28	Ukulalelela ukwandisa ilwazi /ukulalelela ubumnandi / ukubuka, isib. ingoma, ikondlo, umdlalo womrhatjho, ukudlala bufunda	**Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-9**: ukufunda okungeneleleko Ukwakha umlingisi wenovela, indaba efitjhani/umdlalo/ amaqhinga wokutsenga ikondlo; Itheksthi eyandisa ilwazi isib.isayensi	Tlola nanyana ngiwuphi umtlolo omfitjhani uphendula isitho isib.ikondlo, isigaba esihlathululako, ukutlola ngakumalangeni **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Isithombengqondo Ihlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** **i-iri-1**	**Ukufunda nokubukela** **4 ama-iri**	**Ukutlola nokwethula** **3 ama-iri**	**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi 1 i-iri**
29 neya 30	Ukufundela phezulu kwamaledere okungakahlelwa, kufundelwa isiqhema namkha u-editha	Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko. kufundelwa ukuyelelisa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi incwadi eya kumhleli (Umnqopho kanye nabamukelilwazi; amaqiniso nemibono) Dzimelela ekunikeleni kwamabizo. (ingabe abantu bathiywa njani amabizo njll **Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi-10:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko Hlolisisa umlayezo	Tlolela u-Editha incwadi niphendula itheksthi efundwako Tjheja ubujamo bakho nendlela ocabanga ngayo **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ihlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso elisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nokufundwa kwetheksthi

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-3		
Umsebenzi 8: Ukukhuluma nokufunda	**Umsebenzi 9: Ukutlola**	**Umsebenzi 10: Isihlahlubo 2 - Ukufunda nokubukela**
Zomlomo: Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ inkulumo engakahlelwa/ ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhema	Imitlolo emifitjani yokuthintana	**Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:** Isifundo sokuzwisisa Isirhunyezo Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi NAMKHA Zomtlolo: Imibuzo emifitjhani nemide

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukutlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi**
31 neya 32	Ukulalelisisa lokho okurekhodiweko namkha ufunde itheksthi ufundela ukuthola ubuhlangothi Ikulumiswano Ikulimiswano/ikulumo-pikiswano	Ukufundela **ukuyeleliswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi Isib. ikulumo yezepolitiki, umbiko** othatha ihlangothi **Itheskti yezomtlolo yesi-5:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko Hlola imimmongo-ndaba uyimadanise	**Ukubuyelela utlole itheksthi** ukususa ibandlululo nobuhlangothi **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ipambosi yokwenziwa **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi Ithesarasi - amagama amqondofana

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukutlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi**
33 neya 34	Ukulalela: umsebenzi wokuthatha amanowudu Ukulalelela ilandelano	**Itheskti yezomtlolo ye-12:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko **Itheskti yezomtlolo ye-13:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko	Tlola **itheksthi enendlela yokuraga**.isib imilayelo emayelana netheknoloji Tjengisa ngedayagramu/ ibhorodo lendawo **Ukutlolwa kwesirhunyezo** Ukubuyekeza usebenzise itheksthi yekambiso, isib. Imitjho ezeleko, ukusebenzisa wakhe amagama **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3) **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Izenzo Ilandelano ngokwesikhathi Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi
35 neya 36	Ukulalelela ukubuka, isib. ingoma, rekhodiweko, ukufunda, iingoma, ukurhaya iinkondlo	**Itheskti yezomtlolo yobu-14:** Ukubuyekeza / isirhunyezo / isifundo sokuphetha / itheksthi yokuzithuthukisa	**Incwadi yokubuka / yokuthokoza / yokwethula ithabo** Ukubuyekeza kwananyana ngiyiphi indlela ukulungiselela ukuhlolwa kokuphela komnyaka **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ukwethula amezwi wokuthokoza ngendlela enesizotha Ukwethula ikulumo efanele isiko Irejista **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 4				
Iimveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukutlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi**
37 neya 38	Ukubuyekeza: ikulumiswano yetlasi neyesiqhema engakahlelwa Ukucocisana ngehloso yokulungiselela iinhlahlubo	**Itheksthi yezemitlolo** yokubuyekeza	**Ukulungisela iinhlahlubo:** Tlola ususela eendleleni ezahlukeneko zokuzitlamela-Ukukhetha isihloko nokucocisana / umebhe-ngqondo	Umsebenzi wesihlathululi-mezwi izitjho/izaga / Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nokufunda
39 neya 40	**Iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka**			

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-4
Umsebenzi 11: Iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka
Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zomtlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – *Ukutlola (Ingatlolwa ngoArhosi namkha ngoSeptember) * Imitlomelo yomnyaka yemlomo evela ekukhulumeni nekulaleleni kanye/ namkha ukufunda. Imitlomelo yamaphelelo kumele ifake hlangana okungenani kunye kwalokhu: umsebenzi munye wekulumo elungiselelweko, munye umsebenzi wokulalela isib, ukufundela okuhleliweko/ ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa.

3.5.3 IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA IGREYIDI LE-12

Ihlelo lomnyakeli lethula ubuncani bomsebenzi okumele wenziwe begodu uhlolwe.eGreyidini le-12 amatheksthi wokufunda okuhleliweko kubalwe kwasuka ku1-18, lokho kutjho bona ma-iri ama-2 emzombeni ngamunye nakwenziwa ikondlo eyodwa namkha indaba efitjhani eyodwa namkha ingcenye eyodwa yenovela namkha umdlalo. Nangabe kukhethwe umdlalo namkha inovela, utitjhere kumele ahlukanise umsebenzi ngeengcenye ezifaneleko okumele zenziwe ngaleso sikhathi.

Isikhathi esinengi eGreyidini le-12 sizokusetjenziselwa ukubuyekeza nokulungiselela abafundi ukuhlolwa kokuphela komnyaka okuvela ngaphandle

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukutlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi**
1 neye 2	**Ukucoca kwesiqhema:** Hlathulula amatshwayo wephephandaba-incwadi eya kumhleli, iinkhangiso ezihlukanisiweko, i-edithoriyali, ama-athikili wamatshwayo njll Lemuka umnqopho nesitayela saleso naleso sigaba Thintanisa nomsebenzi oweluliweko wokufunda iphephandaba / imibiko yeendaba	**Ukufunda okungeneleleko** Ukubuyekeza isirhunyezo/ ukusebenzisa itheksthi emaphephandabenii **/ ukubika /imidiya** Ukuskima nokuskena **Itheksthi yezomtlolo yoku-1**: Ukwethulwa kwemininingwana Ukunqopha ekulimukeni itshwayo Hlathulula isithintela sayo	**Amanowudu wesirhunyezo kanye nesirhunyezo sokugcina** (ukuhlola okuhlongoziweko) Tlola **incwadi eya kumhleli** NAMKHA **tlola isaziso esiya ephephandabeni namkha irivyu** **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Izakhi ezihlelekileko, isib. Ilimi elingasisemthethweni. Isihlonipho (*isib.Uyise ulele/ukhambile kunokuthi uthi ufile*) **Ilwazimagama** elihlobene nokufunda itheksthi Ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufundisa ilimi elihlobene namaphephandaba
3 neye 4	Lalelela irhubhululo: umsebenzi la abafundi babuza abanye abantu kanye nomphakathi imibuzo bese batlola umbiko welwazi Ikulumo ehleliweko: ethula umbiko ngomlomo	**Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi-2**: Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll **Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi-3**: Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Tlola irhelo lemibuzo efaneleko ukuthola ilwazi Tlola umbiko-lwazi orhunyeza imiphumela umsebenzi werhubhululo Nqopha ekambisweni yokutlola: nokutlola godu **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ukubuyekeza: Ipambosi yokwenziwa, ikulumo engakanqophi **Ilwazimagama** elihlobene nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukutlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi**
5 neye 6	Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa: i-inthavyu ye-othobhayografi, ukufunda okususelwa ku-othobhayografi, amavidiyotlipu /ye inthavyu ye othobayografi Ukwandisa ilwazi: bukela ifilimu ye othobhayografi/ Umtlolo	Ukufunda okungeneleleko **kwe-othobhayografi ecocako.** Nqopha ihlangothi lomdembi, umdembi, nendlela yokucabanga, lemuka imibono Lemuka isithintela selimi neendlela ezahlukahlukeneko zokusebenzisa ilimi **Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi -4**: Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	**Tlola ingcoco eyi-othobhayografi** Tlola isigaba sezomtlolo ngokuthileko emitlolweni efundiweko namkha ingcoco eyi-othobhayografi **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ukubuyekeza: linkathi zesenzo, isivumelwano Ihlelo lokulungisa elisuselwa emitlolweni yabafundi **Ilwazimagama** elihlobene nokufunda itheksthi
7 neyo 8	Ukusebenza ngesiqhema okuhleliweko yezinto ezikhambelana nemitlolo equntelwe ukufundwa, isib ikulumopikiswano emayelana nokusekela abalingisi, ikulumiswano yesiqhema kubonelwa phambili lomphumela olindelweko wesakhiwo, njll	Ukufunda okungeneleleko **Itheksthi ebukelwako** ukuze kutholakale ilwazi eliphathelene nokufundwa kwemitlolo equntiweko *isib. Umebhe wesiyingi ohlathululwe enovelini / indaba efitjhana, umgwalo womuntu othileko, ividiyo yenovela* **Itheksthi yezomtlolo yesi-5**: Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Tlola i-eseyi yezemitlolo etheksthini yemitlolo equntiwekongo-kusebenzisa isihloko esimadanisekako naleso seenhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka **Tjhugulula itheksthi ebukelwako** (qala: (Ukufunda)isiwa **komunye umhlobo otloliweko namkha obukelwako**. isib. iphostara, umebhengqondo, idayagramu, iflowutjhadi njll **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Isakhi sesigaba emtlolweni omahlangothi-mabilii linkomba (*isib. ngombana, ngalokho,*) kanye nesikhathi (*isib, bese, ngemuva*) izandiso (ukubuyekeza) **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelene nokufundwa kwetheksthi Ilimi lokutsenga kezemitlolo efundiweko

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 1				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukutlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi**
9 neye 10	Ukufundela phezulu kwethekstsi yezemitlolo NAMKHA ithekstsi isib. ithwitha, ifeyisibhugu, i-sms	Ukufunda okungeneleleko kwerhubhululo Isib. Amakhasi we-web i-*encyclopaedia*, Hlola bona amathekstsi abukelwako natloliweko adlala yiphi indima ekunikeleni ihlathululo **Ithekstsi yezomtlolo yesi -6**: Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele ithekstsi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	**Ukudizayina ikhasi le-webhu (**itshwayo, amalogo, imininingwana esisekelo, iinthombe ezibukelwako nesithintela sazo. Tjheja amatshwayo abonwako **Incwadi yangokomthetho:** • Tlola incwadi yesibawo, isib. Ubawe ukusekelwa ngokweemali.Nqopha ekambisweni yokutlola: Ukuhlela/ukulungiselela ukutlola, ukutlama, uku-buyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula	**Ilwazimagama** eliphathelelne nokufunda ithekstsi Ilimi elihlobene namathekstsi abukelwako Amagama ayijagoni Ukusebenzisa isihlathululi-mezwi

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yoku-1			
Umsebenzi 1:Ukulalela	**Umsebenzi 2**	**Umsebenzi 3**	**Umsebenzi 4**
Zomlomo: Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa	**Ukutlola**: I-eseyi	**Ukutlola:** Imitlolo yokuthintana emide	**Ihlahlubana:** **Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:** • Isifundo sokuzwisisa • Isirhunyezo • Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukutlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi**
11 neye 12	Lalela i-inthavyu yomsebenzi/ itheksthi emayelana ne-inthavyu yomsebenzi Hlola ubukghoni balabo abangenela ukuhlungwa bese wabelana netlasi loke namkha isiqhema Ukwandisa ilwazi Ukufunda okunatjiweko: Qala / lalela i-inthavyu yeendaba	Ukufunda okungeneleleko: **Isikhangiso** somsebenzi, somfundaze namkha isikolo samabanga aphezulu Tjhejisisa isakhiwo kanye nemininingwana **Itheksthi yezomtlolo ye-7**: Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Tlola **incwadi ekhambisana nesibawo somsebenzi kanye ne-CV** ubawe umsebenzi, umfundaze namkha isibawo sokufunda eyunivesithi njengombana bekukhangisiwe **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3) Thatha amanowudu ngokulalela itheksthi ye-inthavyu yomsebenzi	Ukubuyekeza: Izakhiwo zeencwadi, amabinzana wokuvula nokuphetha indaba Isakhiwo sesigaba Ipambosi yokwenziwa Ihlelo lokulungisa (okususelwa emitloloweni yabafundi) **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelelne nokufunda itheksthi kanye ne-inthavyu yomsebenzi
13 neye 14	Ukulingisa i-inthavyu yomsebenzi Lokhu kungaba kulingisa okugcweleko la amalunga wetlasi amanye ethatha indawo yokuba bahlungi namkha utitjhere anganikela abafundi imibuzo okumele bayifunde ukuze bakwazi ukuphendula	Ukufunda ngokungeneleleko **itheksthi emumethe ilwazi** mayelana nama-inthavyu avela **kumagazini/ inthanete** njll. Ukufunda okunabileko: ukufuna umsebenzi / isikhangiso somfundaze NAMKHA ukufunda ibhrotjha / amaflaya kanye namaziko wokufunda aphezulu **Itheksthi yezomtlolo yobu- 8**: Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	**Isirhunyezo sokubuyekeza**: Ukuzitlolela amanowudu namkha ukutlolela umngani umyelellisa ngokuthile okumayelana nekambiso ye-inthavyu isib, ukwembatha okufaneleko, imibuzo engahle ibuzwe, isikinyeko lomzimba ngaku-inthavyu njll **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ukubuyekeza: Iindlela zesenzo ukulungiselela ukulingisa i-inthavyu yomsebenzi-Iinhlathululo mayelana nokusetjenziswa kweendlela zesenzo ezahlukeneko **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 2				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukutlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi**
15 neye 16	Ikulumo ehleliweko, erhujuliliweko emayelana nemidiya *ebukelwako. isib, amajenri wezamafilimu, iindlela zokuveza(amahlelo) kanye nomlando.* Lingisa ikulumo ehleliweko: Ukwethula isikhulumi nokwethula amagama wokuthokoza	Bona **ikundla ethileko efilimini** NAMKHA ufunde irivyu yefilimu/ ithelevitjhini njll **Ithexthi yezomtlolo ye-9:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Tlola **incwadi namkha isigaba esenza umuntu alandele lokho okutjhoko** uphakamise ifilimu **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethexthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ukubuyekeza: Ukutlola okunezwelomagama Iimphawulo nezandiso Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso okususelwa emtlolweni wabafundi **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi **Ilwazimagama** letheknoloji eliphathelene nokuvezwa kwamafilimu
17 neye 18	Amatlasi angakahleleki kanye nekulumiswano ngeenqhema esetjenziselwa ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo	**Ithexthi yezomtlolo ye-10:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko: Okufanele itheksthi, isib. Ilimi leemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll Ukusebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weenhlahlubo ezidlulileko ukubuyekeza amatheksthi ahleliweko kanye namaqhinga wokufunda angeneleleko ukulungiselela ukuhlola kwangaphandle	Ukusebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weenhlahlubo ezidlulileko ukuze kubuyekezwe izakhiwo zamaphepha wemibuzo ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethexthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ukusebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weenhlahlubo ezidlulileko ukubuyekeza ilimi ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle **Ilwazimagama** eliphathelene nokufunda itheksthi Ukubuyekezwa kwelimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda ilimi
19 neye 20	**Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka**			

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-2			
Umsebenzi 5: a Ukufunda	**Umsebenzi 6: Ukukhuluma**	**Umsebenzi 7: Zemitlolo**	**Umsebenzi 8:** **Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka**
Zomlomo: Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko	**Zomlomo:** Ikulumo ehleliweko	Imibuzo emifitjhani	Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zomtlolo Iphepha -lesi 3 – *Ukutlola NAMKHA Ihlahlubo etloliweko

Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka: Egreyidini le-12 Yinye yamatheksthi ethemini yesi-2 /namkha yesi-3 kumele kube yihlahlubo elungiswa ngaphakathi(Internal examination). La kutlolwe khona iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi EZIMBILI kutlolwe iGreyidi 12, Enye kumele ijanyiselelwe ngesihlahlubo (test) ekupheleni kwethemu.(Ithaskhi 8 no 10)

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukutlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi**
21 neya 22	Fundela phezulu umdlalo / Ikulumopendulwano. Tjhejisisa ukuphinyiswa kwamagama, ukuphumula, ibelo nendlela yokuzethula	Ukufunda okungeneleleko ikulumopendulwano / **umdlalo omumethe Ilimi elinezakhi ezahlukahlukeneko** Tjheja ikulumo-pendulwano / imithetjhwana yesiteji **Itheksthi yezemitlolo we-11**: Isingeniso sendaba Hlathulula umphumela	Tlola umbono: **irhelo lamaphuzu** Abafundi kumele banikele womabili amahlangothi wepikiswano **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstsi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Buyekeza iinhlanganiso Ukukhuluma ngokuvamileko kanye nobuhlangothi Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi namaphepha welimi eenhlahlubeni zaphakathi komnyaka **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nethekstsi efundwako	
23 neya 24	Abelana ngamathuba wokufunda angezelelweko, isib. *Incwadi ephakanyisweko Yenza iimphakamiso ngesikolo/ umphakathi/ umthombolwazi womphakathi*	**Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-12:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko linthombengqondo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll **Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-13:** Ukufunda okunabileko okufanele itheksthi isib. ilimi elineemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	**Ukutlola:**Tlola itheksthi efitjhani yokuthintana-umalangeni, amaflaya, amaphostara, iinkomba, imilayelo,isikhangiso **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstsi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ukwethulwa kwephrojekti, isib isakhiwo, iintjengiso Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nethekstsi efundwako kanye nomsebenzi werhubhululo	

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 3				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukutlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi**
25 neya 26	Lalela umrhatjho / iindaba zakamabonakude lzehlakalo zepolitiki ukuthola ubuhlangothi	Ukufunda okungeneleleko **llemuko lokuyeleliswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi.** Isib ikulumo yesipolitiki, umbiko onobuhlangothi **Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-14:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko okufanele itheksthi isib. ilimi elineemfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Tlola umbiko othatha ihlangothi wesenzeko sezepolitiki esinjengerali, umtjhagalo njll **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3) Tlola incwadi yabakhulu / ukubawa ukulitjalelwa ngokuziphatha okumbi	Sebenzisa izabizwana namabizo **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nethekstthi efundwako
27 neya 28	Ikulumiswano yeendaba eziphathelene nokufunda iincwadi eziquntelwe ukufunda	**Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-15:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko okufanele itheksthi, isib. ilimi elizele iimfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll **Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-16:** Ukufunda okunabileko okufanele itheksthi, isib. ilimi elizele iimfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Tlola **i-eseyi** ephikisanako enemininingwana esekelako/ ubufakazi **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Isitayela esihlelekileko: ilwazi-magama, imitjho emide, Ihlelo lokulungisa iimphoso ezisuselwa emsebenzini wabafundi **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nethekstthi efundwako
29 neya 30	Ukulalelela ukubuka, isib ingoma, amavidiyo weengoma	**Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-17:** Ukufunda okungeneleleko okufanele itheksthi, isib. ilimi elizele iimfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll **Itheksthi yezemitlolo ye-18:** Ukufunda okunabileko okufanele itheksthi, isibilimi elizele iimfengqo, isakhiwo, umlingisi njll	Dizayina iphostara **/** ividiyo /nesivalo sama-CD **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Ama-elemende wesitayela akhambisana nomsebenzi otlolwako **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nethekstthi efundwako

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini-3	
Umsebenzi 9: Ukutlola	**Umsebenzi 10: Iinhlahlubo zokulinga**
Amatheksthi wokuthintana amafitjhani	Iphepha lesi-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi-2 – Zomtlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola (kungaba ngoArhosi namkha ngoSeptemba) NAMKHA ihlahlubo etlolwako

Iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka: eGreyidini le-12 Yinye yamatheksthi ethemini yesi-2 /namkha yesi-3 kumele kube yihlahlubo elungiswa ngaphakathi(Internal examination). La kutlolwe khona iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi EZIMBILI kutlolwe eGreyidini le-12, Enye kumele ijanyiselelwe ngesihlahlubo (test) ekupheleni kwethemu.(Ithaskhi 8 no 9)

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 4				
limveke	**Ukulalela nokukhuluma**	**Ukufunda nokubukela**	**Ukutlola nokwethula**	**Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi**
31 neya 32	Ukukhulumisana kwetlasi okungakahlelwa, kweenqhema okusetjenziselwa ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza amatheksthi ahleliweko kanye namaqhinga angeneleleko wokufunda ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza izakhiwo zamaphepha ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza izakhiwo zamaphepha ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nethekstthi efundwako Ukubuyekeza ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda ilimi
33 neya 34	Ukukhulumisana kwetlasi okungakahlelwa nokweenqhema okusetjenziselwa ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo.	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza amatheksthi ahleliweko kanye namaqhinga angeneleleko wokufunda ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza izakhiwo zamaphepha ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle **Nqopha ku:** **Kambiso yokutlola:** Ukuhlela, ukutlama, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula **Isakhiwo sethekstthi kanye namatshwayo welimi** (Qala ku 3.3)	Sebenzisa amaphepha wemibuzo weminyaka edlulileko ukubuyekeza izakhiwo zamaphepha ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo zangaphandle **Ilwazimagama** elimayelana nethekstthi efundwako Ukubuyekeza ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukufunda ilimi

35 neya 36	**IINHLAHLUBO EZIVELA NGAPHANDLE**
37 neya 38	**IINHLAHLUBO EZIVELA NGAPHANDLE**
39 neya 40	**IINHLAHLUBO EZIVELA NGAPHANDLE**

Iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka:

Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko

Iphepha lesi-2 – Zomtlolo

Iphepha lesi- 3 – *Ukutlola

Iphepha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo

* Imitlomelo yomnyaka yezomlomo evela ekukhulumeni nekulaleleni. Imitlomelo yamaphelelo kumele ifake hlangana okungenani kunye kwalokhu: umsebenzi munye wekulumo elungiselelweko, munye umsebenzi wokulalela isib, ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa.

ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LOKUTHOMA LOKWENGEZA

4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola ikambiso ehleliweko, eragako yokulemuka, ukubuthelela kanye nokurhumutjha ilwazi ngendlela abafundi abasebenza ngayo, kusetjenziswa iindlela ezahlukeneko zokuhlola. Ibandakanya amagadango amane: Ukubuthelela ubufakazi bokufinyelela, ukuhlola ubufakazobo, ukurekhoda okutholakeleko kanye nokusebenzisa ilwazelo ukuzwisisa nokusiza ituthuko yomfundi ukuze kuthuthukiswe ikambiso yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kumele kube ngokuhleliweko nokungakahlelwa. Kiyo yomibili imihlobo yokuhlola, kumele kunikelwe umbiko ebafundini ukuthuthukisa amaboni wokufunda.

Ukuhlolwa kwamakghono welimi kumele kuhlanganiswe. Ukuhlola kwesifundo sokuzwisisa kumele kuhlanganiswe nokusetjenziswa kwelimi.Ukuhlolwa kokutlola kumele kufake iinhloko ngezinto ezenzeka epilweni yamambala.

4.2 UKUHLOLA OKUNGAKAHLELWA / KWANGAMALANGA

Ukuhlola ekufundeni kunomnqopho wokubuthelela ilwazi okuragako ngefinyelelo lomfundi elingasetjenziselwa ukuthuthukisa ukufunda.

Ukuhlola okungakahlelwa yindlela yangamalanga yokutjheja iragelo phambili lomfundi. Lokhu kwenziwa ngokutjheja, ngokukhulumisana, ngeentjengiso, ngemihlangano yabotitjhere nabafundi, ukukhulumisana kwangetlasini okungakahlelwa njll. Ukuhlola okungakahlelwa kungenziwa kube lula khulu njengokujama nabafundi ngendlela phakathi kwesifundo utjheje abafundi namkha ukucocisana nabafundi ngeragelo phambili labo.Ukuhlola okungakahlelwa kumele kusetjenziselwe ukunikela umbiko obuyako ebafundini nokurhelebha utitjhere nakahlelela isifundo azosifundisa, kodwana adinga ukusirekhoda.

Akukameli lihlukaniswe emisebenzini yokufunda eyenzeka ngetlasini. Abafundi batshwaya lemisebenzi yokuhlola.

Ukuzihlola kanye nokuhlolwa bangani kwenza umfundi bona azibandakanye ngokuzeleko ekuhloleni. Lokhu kuqakathekile ngombana kuvumela bona abafundi bafunde begodu bakwazi ukubona nomsebenzi wabo. Imiphumela yemisebenzi yokuhlola kwangamalanga okungakahlelwa ayirekhodwa ngaphandle kwalokha utitjhere nakazifunelako ukurekhoda. Imiphumela yokuhlola okungakahlelwa ayithathwa ekuthuthukiseni umfundi bona aye kwelinye ibanga namkha nakumele umfundi anikelwe isitifikedi.

4.3 UKUHLOLA OKUHLELIWEKO

Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola etholakala ehlelweni lokuhlola lomnyaka wokuhlola ithathwa njengokuhlola okuhleliweko. Imisebenzi yokuhlola ehlelweko itshwaywa begodu irekhodwe ngutitjhere ngendlela ehleliweko ukuze kuragiselwe abafundi phambili kanye nokubanikela iintifikedi.Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko kumele ihlolwe ilinganiswe ukuze kuqinisekiswe amazinga afaneleko.

Ukuhlola okuhlikomo, umqasa, itafula, umaliledinini, amafu, ithwasa, ingozi, ingubo, ikoloyi

Amabizo muntu eliweko kunikela abotitjhere indlela ehleliweko yokuhlolisisa bona abafundi baraga bunjani egreyidini abakiyo, esifundweni esithileko. Iimbonelo zokuhlola okuhleliweko zifaka hlangana iinhlahlubo, imisebenzi eyenziwa ngezandla, ukwethula ngomlomo, iintjengiso njll. Imisebenzi yokuhlola ehleliweko yakha ingcenye yeHlelo lokuHlola loMnyaka kileyo naleyo greyidi, kileso naleso sifundo. Ithebula elandelako inikela iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhleliweko kweLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza:

Ithebula yoku-1: Umbono-mazombe wokuhlola okuhlelweko amaGreyidi 10 - 11

Ukuhlola okuhleliweko		
Phakathi komnyaka	**Ihlahlubo yokuphela komnyaka**	
25%	**75%**	
Ukuhlola okudzimelele esikolweni (SBA) -	**Amaphepha wokuhlola wokuphela komnyaka**	
25%	**62, 5%**	**12, 5%**
• 2 iinhlahlubana • 7 imisebenzi • 1 iinhlahlubo (zaphakathi komnyakal)	**Iinhlahlubo ezitlolwako** Iphepha loku-1 (Ama-iri ama-2) – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi-2 ama-iri-2½) – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi-3 (ama-iri) – Ukutlola (Gr.10 ama-iri-2;Gr. 11 ama-iri-2½)-	**Ukuhlola kwezokukhulunywako Imisebenzi: Iphepha lesi-3** Ukulalela Ikulumo ehleliweko Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ Ikulumo engakahlelwa /Ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhema Imisebenzi yezomlomo eyenziwe phakathi komnyaka imumethe ukuhlola kwangaphandle kokuphela komnyaka.

Iindlela zokuhlola ezisetjenzisiweko kufanele zibe sezingeni lokuthuthukisa ubudala ngendlela efaneleko. Ukudizayinwa kwemisebenzi le kufanele ifake hlangana okumunyethweko esifundweni begodu kufake imisebenzi eminengi ehlukahlukeneko ukuzuza iminqopho yesifundo.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele kuqalelele nemihlobo yezinga ngokwengqondo kanye namakghono wabafundi njengombana aveziwe ngenzasi

Ithebula yesi-2: Umbono-mazombe wokuhlola okuhlelweko lGreyidi 12

Ukuhlola okuhleliweko		
Phakathi komnyaka	**Ihlahlubo yokuphela komnyaka**	
25%	**75%**	
Ukuhlola okudzimelele esikolweni (SBA) -	**Amaphepha wokuhlola wokuphela komnyaka**	
25%	**62, 5%**	**12, 5%**

• 2 iinhlahlubana • 7 imisebenzi • 1 iinhlahlubo (zaphakathi komnyakal)	**Iinhlahlubo ezitlolwako** Iphepha loku-1 (Ama-iri ama-2) – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi-2 ama-iri-2½) – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi-3 (ama-iri) – Ukutlola (Gr.10 ama-iri-2;Gr. 11 ama-iri-2½)-	**Ukuhlola kwezokukhulunywako Imisebenzi: Iphepha lesi-3** Ukulalela Ikulumo ehleliweko Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ Ikulumo engakahlelwa /Ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhema Imisebenzi yezomlomo eyenziwe phakathi komnyaka imumethe ukuhlola kwangaphandle kokuphela komnyaka.

IThebula yesi- 3

Amazinga wokuzwisisa	Umsebenzi	Amaphesende womsebenzi
Imibuzo engakafihleki/ ebhamba **(Izinga 1)** **Imibuzo yokuhlela ngobutjha** **(Izinga 2)**	Imibuzo eqalene nelwazi elivezwe kuhle kutheksthi. • Ukutjho izinto/abantu/ama-elemende… • Ukuveza amaphuzu/iinzathu/amaphuzu/imibono … • Ukuqala iinzathu/ abantu / abanobangela … • Ukurhemisa amaphuzu/amabizo/ iinzathu … • Ukuhlathulula indawo/umuntu/umlingisi… • Ukucoca ngesehlakalo/isahluko/ ilemuko … Imibuzo efuna ukutsengwa, ukubuthelelwa nanyana ukuhlola ilwazi elifaneleko elivezwe kutheksthi. • Ukurhunyeza amaphuzu aqakathekileko/imibono/okuhle/okumbi … • Ukubuthelela ama-elemende/amafektha avamikelo … • Veza ukufana /imahluko … • Nikela isirhunyezo salokhu …	**Amazinga 1 kanye 2: 40%**

Imibuzo efuna kuthathwe iinqunto **(Izinga 3)**	Imibuzo etlhoga bona umfundi azibandakanye kuhle ngelwazi elivezwe kutheksthi ngokwelemuko lakhe. • Ukuhlathulula umbono oqakathek-ileko • Ukumadanisa imibono/imikghwa/ nendlela yokwenza … • Uyini umnqopho womtloli (nanyana womlingisi) / umukghwa/ ukusekela/ isizathu … • •Hlathulula unobangela/umphumela • Isenzo/umukghwa/isiphakamiso sivezani ngomcoci/ngomtloli/ ngom-lingisi … • Isingathekiso/isifaniso/umfanekiso ukuthinta njani ukuzwisisa kwakho … • Ucabanga bona umphumela/isithin-tela (njll) wesenzo/ubujamo uzakuba yini …	**Izinga 3: 40%**

Imibuzo efuna kuhlolwe **(Izinga 4)**	Imibuzo le iqalene nokuhlulela okumayelana nobungako nefuneko. Lokhu kufaka hlangana ukuhlulela okumayelana nokwamambala, ukufaneleka, amaphuzu nemibono, ukuba semthethweni, isizathu nokubeka iinzathu, nezinto ezifana nokurhalela kanye nokwamukelwa kweenqunto kanye nezenzo ngokwemikghwa. • Ingabe ucabanga bona lokho okwenzekileko kuyinto ehle/yamambala/ ekghonekako …? • Ingabe ipikiswano yomtloli isemthethweni/ihlelekile/inesiphetho … • Coca/Tshwaya ngelihlo elibukhali ngesenzo/ihloso/imikghwa/iimphakamiso/okuhlongozwako • Ingabe uyavumelana nombono/isitatimende/okutjhejwako/ihlathululo • Ngowakho umbono, ingabe umtloli/ umcoci/umlingisi ufanele ukuphakamisa/ ukusekela bona … (Sekela ipendulwakho/nikela iinzathu zependulwakho.) • Ingabe indlela yokuziphatha komlingisi/imikghwa/ izenzo ziyavumeleka nanyana ziyamukeleka kuwe? Nikela isizathu sependulwakho. • Imikghwa/izenzo/ iinhloso zomlingisi…zitjengisa ini ngomlingisi ebujameni bemikghwa mazombe? • Ngokuhlabako coca/phawula ngobungako bokwahlulela okwenziwe kutheksthi	**Amazinga 4 kanye 5: 20%** **umbono**
Imibuzo efuna kubukwe **(Izinga 5)**	Imibuzo le kuhloswe bona ihlole amandla wengqondo nobukghwari betheksthi kumfundi. Itjheja ukuziphendulela ngokokuthatheka kubujamo, ukuqala abalingisi nanyana izehlakalo, nokuphendulwa elimini elisetjenziswa mtloli (okufana nokukhetha amagama kanye neenthombe-ngqondo). • Coca ngependulwakho kutheksthi/ isehlakalo/ubujamo/irarano/ umraro… • Ingabe uyazwelana nomlingisi? Ngisiphi isenzo/ isiqunto ogade ungasithatha nangabe bewusebujameni obufana nalobo? • Coca/tshwaya ngendlela umtloli asebenzisa ngayo ilimi … • Coca ngokuphumelela komtloli ngokwesitayela/isingeniso/ isiphetho/ iinthombe-ngqondo/ iingathekiso/ ukusetjenziswa kwamaqhinga wekondlo/ iinsetjenziswa zemitlolo …	

4.4 Ihlelo lokuhlola

ihlelo lokuhlola lidizayinelwe ukusabalalisa ukuhlola okuhleliweko imisebenzi yokuhlola ehleliweko kizozoke iimfundo ezikhona esikolweni ethemini yoke.

4.4.1 Umbono-mazombe weemfuneko

Amathebula alandelako anikela ilwazi-zombelele leemfuneko zeHlelo lokuFunda zaleyo naleyo themu eLimini lokuThoma lokwEngeza:

Ithebula yoku-1: Umbono-mazombe weemfuneko zehlelo lokuhlola amaGreyidi 10-11

IHlelo lokuHlola			
I-SBA yethemu			
IThemu yoku- 1:	**Ithemu yesi- 2:**	**Ithemu yesi- 3:**	**Ithemu yesi- 4:**
Ihlahlubo yo-1 etloliweko + 3 imisebenzi	2 imisebenzi + 1 ihlahlubo yaphakathi komnyaka efaka hlangana: 3 Amaphepha: **Iinhlahlubo ezitlolwako** Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukutlola	1 ukuhlola okutloliweko + 2 Imisebenzi	1 Ihlahlubo yangaphakathi yokuphela komnyaka emumethe 3 Amaphepha: Iphepha loku- 1 – U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphephalesi- 2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi- 3 Ukutlola Iphepha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo
Umtlomelo wethemu (Ithemu 1- 3): • Kileyo naleyo themu, hlanganisa amamaksi njengombana anjalo ufake nemitlomelo seyiyoke bese utjhugululela ku% ukuze uthole imitlomelo yethemu. **Amamaraga wokudlulisela phambili:** • Hlanganisa imitlomelo njengombana injalo kanye nemitlomelo yemisebenzi seyiyoke yokuhlola kusukela ethemini yoku-1 bese utjhugululela ku 25% • Tjhugululela iphepha loku- 1 kuma -20%, • Tjhugululela iphepha lesi- 2 kuma -17,5%, • Tjhugululela iphepha lesi-3 ku -2, 5% • Tjhugulula amamaksi wezomlomo (Iphepha lesi-4) libe maphesende ali- 12,5%			

Ithebula 2: Ihlelo lokuhlola amaGreyidi 10 -11

Ihlelo lokuhlola elihleliweko ethemini yokuthoma			
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko yethemu yoku-1			
Umsebenzi woku-1 Ukulalela	**Umsebenzi wesi-2 Ukutlola**	**Umsebenzi wesi- 3 Ukutlola**	**Umsebenzi wesi- 4**
***Zomlomo:** Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (10)/ikulumo ehleliweko (20) / Kanye kwalokhu okulandelako ikulumo/ ukufundela phezulu okuhlelweko/ukukhuluma esiqhemeni (20	**Ukutlola (50)** IGreyidi 10:Ecocako/ ehlathululako/ emahlangothi-mabili/ IGreyidi 11: Ecocako/ ehlathululako/ emahlangothi-mabili/ ehlangothi-linye/ ethulako	**Ukutlola (30)** Amatheksthi wokuthintana amade: Incwadi yobungani/ yabakhulu (isibawo/ okunghonghoyila/yokubawa) /incwadi ehlelweko nengakahlelwa/ i Cv nencwadi ekhambisana nay/ umlando kamufi/i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano /umbiko ohlelweko nongakahlelwa/ i-athikili yephephandaba/ ikulumo-pendulwano, ihlungo	Isihlahluba soku-1 Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Isirhunyezo Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko yethemu ye-2			
Umsebenzi we- 5	**Umsebenzi we- 6**	**Umsebenzi we- 7**	
Zomlomo: Kulalelela ukuzwisisa (10)/ ikulumo ehleliweko (20) / Kunye kwaloku okulandelako: Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ okungakahlelwa (20)	**Zomtlolo: (35 amamaksi)** Imibuzo emifitjhani	**Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka (250 amamaksi)** Iphepha 1 – U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko(80) Iphepha 2 – Zemitlolo(70) Iphepha 3 – Ukutlola100) :kungaba ngoMeyi/Juni (100)	
Imisebenzi yokuhlola ehleliweko yethemu yesi-3			
Umsebenzi wobu- 8	**Umsebenzi we- 9:**	**Umsebenzi we- 10**	
Zomlomo: kulalelela ukuzwisisa (10)/ ikulumo ehleliweko (20) / Kunye kwaloku okulandelako: Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko/ okungakahlelwa (20)	**Ukutlola (20)** Amatheksthi amafitjhani wokuthintana	**Ukuhlola kwesi-2** **Ukufunda nokubukela** Isihlahluba soku-1 Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Isirhunyezo Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi	

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko ethemini yesi-3
Umsebenzi we- 11: Iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka
Iphepha loku-1 – U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko(80) Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo(70) Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukutlola (100) Iphrpha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo *Imitlomelo yomnyaka yezomlomo yokukhuluma nokulalela. Umtlomelo wokugcina kumele ufake hlangana okungenani umsebenzi owodwa, ohlelweko wokulalela, owodwa wokulalela isib. Ukufundela phezulu nokukhulumela phezulu okuhleliweko, ukukhuluma okuhleliweko, ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa / ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhema. **Isihlahlubana soku-1** ingasedwa ibe mamaksi ama- **40** namkha, nangabe manengi, kumele atjhugululelwe ku **40 yamamaksi.** Nanyana kuphakanyiswe isiFundo sokuZwisisa, isirhunyezo kanye nelimi elisetjenziswa ebujameni obuthileko, abotitjhere kumele badizayine izinto ezikhambelana nomlingisi(ihlelo lehlahlubana, ukwabiwa kwesikhathi njll) kwesikolo Isihlahlubana eHlelweni lokuHlola akukameli senziwe ngezinye iinhlahlubana ezincani. Leso naleso sihlahlubana kumele sifake umsebenzi owaneleko wokumumethweko, kumele sisedwele imizuzu ema-45-60, begodu kumele siveze amazinga wamakghono njengombana atholakala emaphepheni wokuhlola.

Itheyibula 3: Umbono-mazombe weemfuneko zehlelo lokuhlola iGreyidi le-12

Ihlelo lokuHlola			**Iinhlahlubo zangaphandle**
SBA qobe yiThemu			
IThemu yoku- 1: Ihlahlubo yoku-1 etloliweko + 3 imisebenzi	**Ithemu yesi- 2:** 2 imisebenzi + 1 ihlahlubana yaphakathi komnyaka Efaka hlangana: 2 Amaphepha: Iphepha loku-1– Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi-2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola NAMKHA Isihlahlubana esitlolwako	**Ithemu yesi- 3:** 1: Iinhlahlubo zokuzilungiselela zifaka 3 Amaphepha: Iphepha loku-1 – U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi-2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola NAMKHA 1 ukuhlola okutloliweko + 2 Imisebenzi	**Ithemu yesi- 4:** 1 Ihlahlubana yangaphandle 3 Amaphepha: Iphepha loku-1 – U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi-2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola + Iphepha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo
Imitlomelo yethemu (Ithemu 1-3): • Kileyo naleyo themu, hlanganisa amamaksi njengombana anjalo ufake nemitlomelo seyiyoke bese utjhugululela ku% ukuze uthole imitlomelo yethemu. **Imitlomelo ye-SBA:** • Hlanganisa imitlomelo njengombana injalo kanye nemitlomelo yemisebenzi seyiyoke yokuhlola kusukela ethemini yoku-1 bese utjhugululela ku 25% **Iinhlahlubo ezihlelwe ngaphandle** • Tjhugululela iphepha loku- 1 kuma- 20%, • Tjhugululela iphepha lesi- 2 kuma- 17,5 %, • Tjhugululela iphepha lesi-3 ku 2, 5% • Tjhugulula amamaksi wezomlomo (Iphepha lesi-4) libe maphesende ali- 12,5%			

Ithebula 4: Iwelo lokuhlola: iGreyidi 12

Umsebenzi woku-1: Ukulalela	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**Umsebenzi wesi- 3**	**Umsebenzi wesi- 4**
Zomlomo: Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (10) / ikulumo ehleliweko (20) Kunye kwalokhu okulandelako: Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko / ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa / Ukukhuluma kwesiqhema okungakahlelwa (20)	**Ukutlola: (20 amamaski)** Ecocako/ ehlathululako/ emahlangothi mabili/ ephikisako/eyethula imizwa	**Ukutlola: (30 amamaski)** Amatheksthi amade / amafitjhana wokuthintana yobungani/ incwadi yabakhulu(yesibawo/ yokunghonghoyila/yesibawo /incwadi eya ephepheni/ i-cv nencwadi ehlathululako/umlando kamufi/i-ajenda namaminithi womhlangano/umbiko/ irivyu/i-athikili yephephandaba/i-athikili kamagazini ikulumo/ikulumo-pendulwano/i-inthavyu	**Isihlahlubana 1:** Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Isirhunyezo Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kolimi NAMKHA Zomtlolo: Imibuzo emifitjhani
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliweko yethemu yesi-2			
Umsebenzi wesi-5 Ukukhuluma namkha ukufunda	**Umsebenzi wesi-6 Ukukhuluma**	**Umsebenzi we- 7: Zomtlolo**	**Umsebenzi wobu-8: linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka**
Zomlomo: Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (10) / ikulumo ehleliweko (20) Kunye kwalokhu okulandelako Okukhulunywako: Ukufunda okuhleliweko / ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa / Ukukhuluma kwesiqhema okungakahlelwa (20):	**Zomlomo:** Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (10)/ ikulumo ehleliweko (20) Kunye kwalokhu okulandelako Okukhulunywako: Ukufunda okuhleliweko / ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa / Ukukhuluma kwesiqhema okungakahlelwa(20):	**Zomtlolo:** imibuzo emifitjhani	**linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka: (250 amamaski)** Iphepha 1:U kusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko(80) Iphepha 2: Zemitlolo(70) Iphepha 3 Ukutlola kungaba ngoMeyi/ Juni) (100) **NAMKHA** Ihlahlubo etlolwako

Umsebenzi we-9: Ukutlola	**Umsebenzi we-10: linhlahlubo zokuzilungiselela**
Amatheksthi amade/amafitjhani wokuthintana (20)	***linhlahlubo zokuzilungiselela(250 amamaksi)** Iphepha 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko(80) Iphepha 2 – Zemitlolo (70) Iphepha 3 – Ukutlola (kungaba ngoArhosi namkha ngoSeptemba): **NAMKHA** Ihlahlubo etlolwako

Zomlomo: Abafundi kumele benze okungenani ithaskhi eyodwa yokukhuluma okulungiselelweko, ithaskhi eyodwa yokulalela isib, ukufunda okulungiselelweko/ okungakalungiselelwa /ukukhulumela phezulu okuhleliweko esiqhemeni, phakathi komnyaka.

****Ihlahlubana yoku-1** ingasedwa ngamamaksi ama **40 namkha**, nakamanengi, kumele atjhugululelwe emamaksini ama **40.** Nanyana isifundo sokuzwisisa, isirhunyezo kanye nelimi elisetjenziswa ebujameni obuthileko, abaotitjhere kumele badizayine ihlanganyela yezinto ezifanele umlingisi (ihlelo lehlahlubana, ukwabiwa kwesikhathi njll.) kwesikolo.

Ihlahlubo kuHlelo lokuHlola kumele ingenziwa ngeenhlahlubana ezincani. Leyo naleyohlahlubo kumele imumathe umthamo omkhulu wokumumethweko okumele usedwele imizuzu ema 45 - 60, begodu kumele iveze amazing ahlukahlukeneko njengombana abekwe emaphepheni wehlahlubo.

***** linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka nezokuzilungiselela:** Egreyidini le- 12 eminye yemisebenzi esethemini yesi 2 begodu/ namkha ithemu yesi-3 kumele kube yihlahlubo yangaphakathi kwesikolo. La kutlolwa khona iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi ezimbili egreyidini le-12, enye yeenhlahlubo kumele ijanyiselelwe ngehlahlubana yokuphela kwethemu.(IThaskhi 8 -10).

Ukuhlola okuseHlelweni lokuHlola akukameli bona kube yihlanganisela yeenhlahlubana ezincani. Leyo naleyo hlahlubo kumele ifake inani elibonakalako lokumumethweko begodu kumele ihlelelwe imizuzu ema -45-60 ngayinye begodu iveze amazinga ahlukahlukeneko njengombana kuhleliwe

MADANISA ITHEBULA ENGENZASI

4.4.2 Iinhlahlubo

Isakhiwo samaphepha: Iphepha loku- 1 nelesi- 2

<table>
<tr><th>IPHEPHA</th><th colspan="3">ISIGABA</th><th colspan="2">IMITLOMELO</th><th>ISIKHATHI</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="11">1. ukusetjenziswa kweLimi ebujameni obuthileko</td><td colspan="3">A: Isifundo sokuzwisisa
(Amathekstthi ahlukahlukeneko angasetjenziswa ukufaka hlangana amathekstthi abukelwako nalawo amagrafikhi) Ubude bethekstthi okumele isetjenziswe
• Abafundi kumele balemuke bebahlathulule isithintela samaqhinga anjengokusetjenziswa kobukhulu bamaledere, iinhloko neenhlokwana</td><td>50
(20+30)</td><td rowspan="11">130</td><td rowspan="11">3 ama-iri
AmaGreyidi 10-12
AmaGreyidi 10-12</td></tr>
<tr><td>AmaGreyidi</td><td colspan="2">Ubude bethekstthi</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td colspan="2">Amagama ama-350-400</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td colspan="2">Amagama ama-400-450</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td colspan="2">Amagama ama-450-500</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">B: Ukurhunyeza:Ithekstthi le akukameli ibuye ethekstthini yesifundo sokuzwisisa. Ubude besirhunyezo magama ama-50 - 60
Ubude bethekstthi</td><td rowspan="5">10</td></tr>
<tr><td>AmaGreyidi</td><td colspan="2">Ubude bethekstthi</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td colspan="2">Amagama pheze ali- 170</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td colspan="2">Amagama pheze ama-200</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td colspan="2">Amagama pheze ama- 220</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">C. Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kweLimi (hlola ebujameni obuthileko)
• Ilwazi magama nokusetjenziswa kweLimi
• Ukubunjwa komutjo
• Ukuyeleliswa kokusetjenziswa keLimi</td><td>40</td></tr>
</table>

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA	IMITLOLO		ISIKHATHI
2. Zemitlolo	KUBILI kwalokhu okulandelako: INovela / umdlalo / iindaba ezifitjhani (i-eseyi yezomtlolo imibuzo emifitjhani) / Iinkondlo (imibuzo emifitjhani ngeenkondlo ezimbili ezifundiweko/eziboniweko) Ubude be-eseyi	**2x35= 70**	**70**	

<table>
<tr><th>IPHEPHA</th><th colspan="3">ISIGABA</th><th colspan="2">IMITLOLO</th><th>ISIKHATHI</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="9">3. Ukutlola</td><td colspan="3">A: I-eseyi - i-eseyi eyodwa
Ecocako/ehlathululako/ethulako(imizwa)/ephikisanako/ emahlangothi mabili
Ubude be-eseyi:</td><td rowspan="5">60</td><td rowspan="9">120</td><td rowspan="9">3 ama-iri</td></tr>
<tr><td>AmaGreyidi</td><td colspan="2">Ubude betheksthi</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td colspan="2">Amagama ali-90 - 140</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td colspan="2">Amagama ali-140 - 190</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td colspan="2">Amagama ama-190 - 240</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Hlola lokhu okulandelako:
• Okumumethweko nokuhlela (60%)
• Ilimi, isitayela nokutshwaya iimphoso (30%)
• Isakhiwo (10%)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">B: Amatheksthi amade wokuthintana: Itheksthi eyodwa
Amatheksthi wokuthintana amade: yobungani / lincwadi zan-gokomthetho / (isibawo / isinghonghoyilo / isibawo / zerhwebo /zokuthokoza / zokubuka / zokutjhiriya) / lincwadi zobungani nengasizo zobungani eziya emigadangisweni / ikharikhyulamu vithayi nencwadi emkhambisani / umlando kamufi/I-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano/umbiko /irivyu yencwadi namkha ifilimu/I-athikili phephandaba/I-athikili kamagazini /ikulumo/Ikulu-mopendulwano / i-inthaviyu etloliweko
Ubude betheksthi</td><td rowspan="3">40</td></tr>
<tr><td>AmaGreyidi</td><td colspan="2">Indlela yokutlola ehlanganisako</td></tr>
<tr><td>10-12</td><td colspan="2">Amagama ama-80 - 100 wokumumethweko kwaphela</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Hlola okulandelako:
• Okumumethweko nokuhlela (60%)
• Ilimi, isitayela nokutshwaya iimphoso (40%)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">C: Itheksthi efitjhani: Itheksthi eyodwa
Amatheksthi wokuthintana, anikela ilwazi ne mithombo: Itheksthi eyodwa
Amatheksthi amafitjhani wokuthintana: Imikhangiso / imitlolo yedayari /amaposkarada/ /ikarada lesimemo/ukuzalisa amaforomo / imilayelo/umlando kamufi/amaflay /amaphostasi
Ubude betheksthi:</td><td rowspan="3">20</td></tr>
<tr><td>AmaGreyidi</td><td colspan="2">Indlela yokutlola ehlanganisako</td></tr>
<tr><td>10-12</td><td colspan="2">Amagama ama-60 - 80</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Hlola okulandelako:
• Okumumethweko nokuhlela (60%)
• Ilimi, isitayela nokutshwaya iimphoso (30%)</td></tr>
</table>

Okumumumethweko okumele kwenziwe

Ukuhlola kwethula okumumethweko njengombana kutloliwe emtlolweni. Ngebanga leragelo phambili lokumumethweko hlangana namagreyidi, okumumethweko kanye namakghono kusukela kuGreyidi 10-12 kuzokuhlwa ngamaphepha wangaphandle ekupheleni kweGreyidi 12

Imisebenzi yokuhlola yezomlomo: Iphepha lesi-3

Imisebenzi yokuhlola zomlomo eyenziwe phakathi komnyaka imumethe ukuhlola kokuphela komnyaka kweGreyidi 12. Imumethe imitlomelo ema-50 emitlomeleni ema-300 ekuhloleni kokuphela komnyaka kwangaphandle. Imininingwana yemisebenzi yezomlomo enikelwa phakathi komnyaka, ingalendlela.

IPhepha 4	IMININGWANA	IMITLOMELO	
Zomlomo	*Zomlomo zihlelwa ngaphakathi, esikolweni bese zihlolwa-linganisa ngaphandle. • **Ukukhuluma:** ***Ikulumo ehleliweko*** ***Hlola:*** *Amakghono wokurhubhulula, Ukuhlelanokubuthelela okumumethweko, ipimiso, ukukhuluma, amakghono wokwethula, ukuyelela ukusetjenziswa kwelimi, Ukukhetha, idizayini nokusetjenziswa kokulalelwako nokulalelwa bekubukelwe)*	20	50
	• **Ukufundela phezulu okuhleliweko / Ikulumo engakahlelwa / Ukukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhema** ***Hlola****: Okumumethweko, ipimiso, ukukhuluma, amakghono wokwethula, ukuyelela ukusetjenziswa kwelimi.*	20	
	• **Ukulalela** ***Hlola****: Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa, ilwazi kanye nokuhlola*	10	

* Imitlomelo yomnyaka yezomlomo yokukhuluma nokulalela. Umtlomelo wokugcina kumele ufake hlangana okungenani umsebenzi Ikulumo engakahlelwa / ulchukhuluma okungakahlelwa kwesiqhena owodwa wokulalela isib. Ukufundela okuhleliweko, ukukhuluma okuhleliweko nokungakahlelwa .

4.5 Ukurekhoda nokubika

Ukubika yikambiso yokwethula indlela umfundi asebenze ngayo ebafundini, ebazalini, eenkolweni nezinye iinhlangano ezizibandakanyileko. Indlela abafundi abasebenza ngayo ingabikwa ngeendlela ezahlukeneko. Lokhu kufaka hlangana amakarada wombiko, imihlangano yabazali, amalanga wokuvakatjha wesikolo, imihlangano yabazali-nabotitjhere, imitato, amaledere, njll. Abotitjhere bamagreyidi wokubika ngendlela yamaphesende yesifundo. Amazinga ahlukeneko wokuthola namaphesende akhambelana nawo njengombana kutjengiswe ethebulini engenzasi.

IKHOWUDU YAMANANI	UKUHLATHULULWA KWEKGHONO	AMAPHESENDE
7	Uphumelele kuhle khulu	80 - 100
6	Uphumelele kuhle	70 - 79
5	Uphumelele ngokusezingeni eliphezulu	60 - 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwaneleko	50 - 59
3	Uphumelele ngokulingeneko	40 - 49
2	Uphumelele ngokusezingeni eliphasi	30 - 39
1	Akakaphumeleli	0 - 29

Utitjhere uzokurekhoda amamaksi wamambala womsebenzi ngokusebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda bese ubika ngamaphesende ekaradeni lomfundi lokubika.

4.6 UKUHLOLA-KULINGANISA

Ukulinganisa kutjho ikambiso eqinisekisa bona imisebenzi yokuhlola, iliqiniso begodu ithembekile.Ukuhlola-kulinganisa kumele kwenziwe esikolweni, esiyingini, esifundeni kanye nelizweni loke. Ukuhlola-kulinganisa okupheleleko kumele kulungele ukuqinisekiswa (mzimba oqinisekisako) eemfundweni zoke.

4.6.1 Ukuhlola okuhleliweko (SBA)

- Ukuhlola neenhlahlubo zeGreyidi 10 -11 zilinganiswa ngaphakathi. Umyelelisi wesiFundo kumele ahlole-linganisa idlanzana lemisebenzi lokha nakavakatjhele iinkolo ukuqinisekisa izinga lomsebenzi nokuhlola-linganisa ngaphakathi.

- Ukuhlola kanye neenhlahlubo zeGreyidi 12 kumele zihlolwe-linganiswe esifundeni.Lekambiso ihlelwa mnyango wezefundo wesifunda.

- Abayelelisi beemfundo kumele bahlole-linganisa idlanzana lamaphepha wokuhlola neweenhlahlubo ngaphambi kobana kutlolwe bafundi ukuqinisekisa izinga nokuhlahla abotitjhere ekusedeni lemisebenzi.

4.6.2 Amathaskhi wokuhlola wezomlomo amaGreyidi 10-11: Loyo naloyo msebenzi okumele usetjenziswe njengengcenye yeHlelo lokuHlola kumele uyiswe kuloyo ophethe leso sifundo ukuze ahlole-linganise ngaphambi kobana abafundi bawulinge loyomsebenzi, Abotitjhere bahlola imisebenzi yezomlomo emaGreyidini 10-11. Umyelelisi wesifundo kumele ahlole-linganisa idlanzana lomsebenzi wezomlomo lokha nabavakatjhele iinkolo ukuqinisekisa amazinga wemisebenzi nokuhlola kwangaphakathi

- **IGreyidi le-12:** Imisebenzi yezomlomo kumele isedwe ngaphakathi, ihlolwe ngaphakathi beyihlolwe-linganiswa ngaphandle. Loyo naloyo msebenzi wezomlomo okumele ube yingcenye yeHlelo lokuHlola kumele ulethwe kuhloko wesifundo ukuze ahlole-linganisa ngaphambi kobana abafundi bawulinge umsebenzi. Abotitjhere bahlola imisebenzi yezokukhulunywako. Umyelelisi-sifundo kumele ahlole–linganisa idlanzana lemisebenzi yezomlomo lokha nakavatjhele iinkolo ukuqinisekisa izinga abafundi abasebenza ngalo.

- Kumele uthunyelwe kuhloko yamalimi ulinganiswe ngaphambi kobana abafundi batlole umsebenzi loyo. Abotitjhere bahlola umsebenzi wzomlomo emaGreyidini 10 - 11. Umyelelisi wesifundo kufanele alinganise isampula yemisebenzi le lokha nakavakatjhele isikolo ukobana aqale abe aqinisekise izinga lemisebenzi kanye nokulinganisa okwenziwe ngaphakathi sikolo.

KuGreyidi 12: Imisebenzi yezomlomo kufanele isedwe esikolweni, ihlolwe ngaphakathi esikolweni begodu ihlolwe ilinganiswe **nangaphandle**. Umsebenzi ngamunye wezomlomo kufanele usetjenziswe njengengcenye yeHlelo lokuHlola uthunyelwe kuhloko yamalimi ukobana ulinganiswe ngaphambi kobana abafundi batlole umsebenzi loyo. Ihloko yesifundo kufanele ihlole isampula yemisebenzi yezomlomo lokha nakavakatjhele isikolo ukobana aqale abe iqinisekise izinga lemisebenzi kanye nokulinganiswa okwenziwe ngaphakathi sikolo. Isampula yabafundi esikolweni ngasinye kufanele ilinganiswe ukufakazela amazinga womsebenzi wzomlomo owenziweko.

4.7 Ngokuvamileko

Umtlolo lo kufanele ufundwe ngokukhambisana nalokhu:

4.7.1 Umthethokambiso: i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the national Curriculum Statement. Greyidi R-12* kanye ne

4.7.2 Umthethokambiso: iNational Protocol *for Assessment Grades R-12 .*

IGLOZARI

I-akhronimi/ibizo-sirhunyezwa- ligama elibizekako, elakhiwa ngamaledere wokuthoma wegama (isib. FET= Further Education and Training)

Ilimi lokuNgezelela- (Qala ilimi lekhaya) - ngelinye ilimi elifundwa mfundi ngaphandle kwelimi lakhe lekhaya

Ubulimi-nengi bokwengeza: Umuntu lokha nakafunda ilimi (nanyana amalimi) ukungezelela elimini lakhe lekhaya. Lelilimi alithathi indawo yelimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa kanye kanye nelimi lekhaya. Ehlelweni lobulimi-nengi, ilimi lekhaya liyaqinisekiswa ngesikhathi lelo lokungezelela lithathwa njengelinye lesibili elisekelako (isib.woke amalimi wokungezelelwa, kufakwe hlangana ilimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa nawo afundiswa kunye nelimi lekhaya kodwana akalijamiseleli).

thanda ubuhle - 1 kukarwa bubuhle belimi nokuthanda igugu lelimi emitlolweni

2. mumuntu onemizwa yokuthanda ubuhle belimi. Ubuhle bubuhle obutholakala ekghonweni lomsebenzi. Omunye angakhuluma ngobuhle bomsebenzi, nanyana ahlolisise ngobuhle

ifana-tjhada- kubuyabuyelela itjhada elifanako, ivamisa itjhada elingukamisa nanyana elingungwaqa. Ukubuyelela kungabonakala ekuthomeni emagameni alandelanako nanyana ngaphakathi kwamagama

Ukungahlathululeki kuhle- ukuhlathulula okubili okwenzeke ekusetjenzisweni kwegama nawulisebenzisa ungakatjheji, ukungahlathululeki kuhle kutjhugulula umqondo (isib. Ubaba uthi ingahlatjwa ikomo emhlophe)

I-analoji - 1.ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonwa njengezihlukileko.

2. Ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonakala njengezihlukileko, indlela yokuhlathulula nanyana yokutjengisa okuthileko, kodwana ingasi ubufakazi. Umuntu kufanele atjheje i-analoji emamala .Kufanele kube nokukhambisana kuhle phakathi kwento ehlathululwako kanye nemininingwana ye-analoji.

Ukuveza umlingisi- ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezincani nanyana ukukhuluma ngezehlakalo ngomnqopho wokuthula umbiko, ukujabulisa, nanyana ukuveza umlingisi
abopopayi- maqhinga wokusebenzisa umlandelande weenthombe ukwakha isithombe-ngqondo somnyakazo nanyana sepilo

irhobho-ndaba/ibohlololo - kungazaliseki kwesiphetho egade silindelwe, sekunalokho indaba yehliswe sisehlakalo nje esingatjho litho namkha esilihlaya eliseqadi

bunqopha- indlela yokuveza imibono emibili nanyana ehlukileko elinganako(isib. Ukuzonda khulu, ngebelo elincani)

igama eliphikisako- ligama elitjho ihlathululo engafaniko neyelinye igama ngelimi elifanako (isib.'thaba' kanye 'notlhuwa')

ngokufaneleko- nangabe ilimi lifanele lelo limi lifanelekile ngokuya kwetheksthi lapho lisetjenziswe khona (isib. Ukuthi nilale kuhle kuzakukhambelana nesikhathi sokulala kodwana ukuthi kusile kungakhambelana nokuphuma kwelanga)

ukuhlola- ikambiso eragela phambili ehlelekileko yokubuthelela ilwazi elimayelana nekghono lomfundi ngeendlela ezinengi ezihlukileko

Ukubuyelela abokamisa- 1. ukubuyelela khulukhulu kwabokamisa emagameni amabili nanyana emagameni amanengi isib.”Khalakatjha”

2. ukwengeza- itjhada labokamisa akunafuneko bonyana linembe: ukubuyelela kungakha umlandelande wetjhada labokamisa endaweni ethileko

abamukelilwazi - 1. mumuntu nanyana abantu abalalelako, abafundako, nanyana ababukela amatheksthi ngomnqopho wokuthola ilwazi (isib. abalaleli behlelo lomrhatjhi iindaba)

2. ukwengeza- khulukhulu, abamukeli-lwazi abakhambela imidlalo yeengoma nanyana umdlalo

itheksthi ephathekako- itheksthi enomsebenzi obonakalako begodu ayingabazeki (isib. Imagazini namaphephandaba, ama-athikili, agadangiswe emirhatjhweni nakumabonwakude, imikhangiso, amabhrotjha wokuvakatjha, iindlela zakarhulumende, iimbonelo zeencwadi eziliqiniso)

ubuhlangothi - kuthatha enye into namkha umbono ngendlela yokukhethulula nanyana ukuthanda elinye ihlangothi nanyana umuntu kunomunye okwenza kube budisi ukobana kuhlolwe kuhle.

2. ukwengeza. Emdlalweni weenkotlelo, “isikhuni” siba budisi ngakwelinye ihlangothi bese senze ukobana sijikele ngehlangothinelo

okudosako- ngokuncani nanyana mbikwana otlolwe ngehla nanyana ngenzasi ku-athikili, isithombe, njll.

ikhathuni- 1. ukuveza komlingisi ngendlela yokukhulisa amakghono wakhe nanyana ukuvela kwakhe.

2. ukwengeza- ukudweba ikhathuni ephepheni kwenzela ukurhwala nanyana ukuphula amatshwayo womlingisi

unobangela (qala umphumela)- lokho okubangela bona kube nokwenzekako nanyana ubujamo

amaqhinga wesinema - iinsetjenziswa ezisetjenziswako nakwakhiwa ifilimu (isib. Ukubumbeka, umkhanyo, umhlobo wokutjhuda)

hlathulula- ukwenza ihlathululo izwakale kuhle kumfundi

Umutjhwana- beka endaweni efaneleko. “indoda eyabe yembethe irhembe ebovu yabaleka”. Umutjho oyihloko ngothi,”Indoda yabaleka”. Amagama athi, ‘yabe yembethe irhembe ebovu ‘mumutjho oyamileko’. Angeze wakghona ukuzijamela uwodwa, nalokha isenzo siphelele. Imitjhwana eyamileko ithoma ngeenhlanganiso (begodu, nanyana) nanyana nesabizwana senani (ngubani, yiphi). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umutjhwana nenye ingcenye yomutjho oyihloko. “Indoda eyembethe irhembhe ebovu yabaleka”. Kilomutjho “ukwembatha irhembe ebovu” akusiwo umutjhwana nanyana ibinzana lamagama. Isenzo asikapheleli (kulicezwana)

Isitlhori / isiqongo - Lizinga eliphezulu kunawo woke (lokugcina) lesehlakalo endabeni. Lelizinga liqakatheke khulu. Sisehlakalo esizidlula zoke izehlakalo ngokuqakatheka okuthusako/okukarisako nanyana okwenzekako endabeni

Ukukhambelana - 1. itjhebiswano elizwakalako elingabonakaliko elihlanganisa imibono ibumbane bese yenza bona indima nanyana indinyana ibumbane

2. Ukungezelela: kungafaka nehlelo elaneleko ukuletha ihlathululo, nanyana ukuhlela imitjho ngokulandelana. Ihlelo elinomraro lingenza isitatimende bona singakhambisani.

ukukhambisana –ukuhlangana nangabe imitjho, iindima ngokuhlanganiswa kuhle ngokufana neenhlanganiso, izabizwana kanye nebuyelelo

ukuhlanganisa - kuhlanganisa imibono evela emithonjeni ehlukahlukeneko wakhe umbono munye ozwakalako wemibono embalwa

ikholokhyalizimu (qala **isirhumutjha)** - ilimi eliba ngelekulumo engaziwa ngabanye nanyana elingakajayeleki kodwana elingasetjenziswa elimini elihlelekileko

madanisako/-khulisako - mazinga wokumadanisa nokukhulisa (njengeemphawulo neembaluli u - “omkhulu”,omkhudlwana”, “omkhulu khulu”

madanisa- (qala okungakhambisaniko) –ukuhlola indlela izinto ezifana ngayo

irarano- Kukulwa nanyana kuphikisana okuvela hlangana nabalingisi bodwa nanyana kwabalingisi nobujamo obuthileko bezinto. Irarano lingavela ekuqhulaneni kwemicabango yomlingisi ayedwa.

isihlanganiso - ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana kanye nemitjho

isihlanganisi- ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana nanyana imitjho

ihlathululo enqophileko(qala ihlathululo **ebhamba**) - kokubili ukuhlangana okuhle nokumbi igama elikubuthako ngokukusebenzisa okudlula ihlathululo ebhamba (esisekelo)

ubujamo– itheksthi ngaso soke isikhathi iyasetjenziswa bese ikhiqizwa ngokobujamo; ubujamo bufaka hlangana ubujamo obunabileko kanye nobumsinya kufakwe hlangana izinto ezifana nehlalakuhle, isiko kanye nesendlalelo sepolotiki, ithemu lingatjho godu lokho okwenzeke ngaphambilini nanyana okulandela igama nanyana itheksthi begodu kuqakathekile ehlathululweni yalo

okumumethweko - ngilokho okungaphakathi komtlolo

amatshwayo wobujamo - Amatshwayo wobujamo kusebenzisa amagama akhambisana negama elingaziwako ukunikela ihlathululo. Iqhingeli lokufunda lingafundiswa kanye nelwazi-magama.

ukumadanisa (qala **indlela yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** - ukutsengwa nanyana ukuhlolwa kwendlela ihlathululo ebunjwa ngayo ngokuzwisisa amandla wetjhebiswano ngaphakathi nahlangana namalimi; kunikela umfundi amandla ukobana abalekele ukudlelezelwa begodu asebenzise ilimi ngendlela efaneleko

(qala **ukumadanisa**) - ukuqala indlela izinto ezihlukana ngayo

Imithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi - iindlela kanye nemithetho efaneleko yokusebenzisa ilimi. Eminye imithetho isiza ukudlulisa ihlathululo (isib. Imithetho yehlelo, amagabhadlhela); eminye isiza ekwethuleni lokho okumumethweko (isib. Okumumethweko, isithombe esivamileko, iinhloko, ilwazi elingezeleleko elitlolwa phasi, amatjhadi, iinhloko, amarhelo, iinthombe, i-indeksi); begodu eminye itjengisa iphetheni yelimi ebe esele litlanyiwe (isib. Ukulotjhisa, ukukhuluma kancazana)

ukuhlola okuragela phambili- kufaka hlangana imisebenzi ehlolwako eyenziwa umnyaka woke

ikulumo-pikiswano - kukulumo-pikiswano,iinqhema ezimbili ziphalisana ngokwazo. Umnqopho kutjhugulula ijaji nabamukelilwazi ukobana umbonwabo ngesihloko abaphiwe sona uzwakala kuhle begodu ungofaneleko kunaloyo wesinye isiqhema.

Ihlathululo ebhamba (qala godu **ihlathululo engakanqophi**) - yihlathululo yegama njengombana linjalo

Igama elisuselwe kelinye - igama elisuselwe kwelinye nanyana emrabhini, esikhathini esinengi lakhiwa ngokufaka isithomo nanyana isilungelelo isib. 'umuntu' ususelwa esiqwini '-ntu')

Ilimi lesigodi - indlela yelimi elisetjenziswa mphakathi othileko; lihluke khulu kunezinye iindlela zelimi elifana nalo ngokwamagama, ukwakheka begodu/kanye nokuphimiswa kwamagama

itshimo lomdlalo - lenzeka lokha abamukelilwazi/ ababukeli /abafundi/ bazi izinto ezinengi ngobujamo kanye nemiphumela yazo kunabalingisi ababandakanyekako; kwenza bona ukutjhuba kommoya kurhagale, ukuthaba kanye nokuzibandakanya kwabamukelilwazi

isakhiwo somdlalo - 1. Indlela ekhethekileko yesitayela semitlolo imidlalo etloleke ngayo

2. ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo,iinkundla,iinqephu, abadlali nakukghonakalako namatshwayo welimi emdlalweni.

Ukufika esiphethweni ; ukusebenzisa okutloliweko nanyana iinthombe-ngqondo ukubona lokho okungakavezwa bunqopha nakafundako.

Uku-editha –ikambiso yokwenza itlhatlha nanyana ukwenza ngobutjha itlhatlha yetheksthi, kufakwe hlangana ukulungiswa kwemitjhapho yelimi, iimphumuzi nemitjhapho yokutloleka kwamagama nokuhlola ukutlola ukobana imibono ikhambelane begodu nesakhiwo esikhambelanako; kunrhatjhi, uku-editha kufaka hlangana ukwakha, ukukhetha nokutlama amatheksthi

umphumela(qala godu unobangela) –umphumela nanyana isiphetho sesenzo nanyana ubujamo

isithintela/umphumela - ngokwenza into ethileko ithinteke ngokhunye okwenzekako/umphumela wesehlakalo esithileko

ilimi elithinta imizwa - ilimi elivusa imizwa ebukhali

ihlonipho– ukuveza ngendlela elula nanyana engazwakaliko ejanyiselelwa ngomcabango nanyana ngegama elizwakala lilumela nanyana libunqopha

okubonakalako (ukungakhambisani nokungabonakali)- ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi nanyana evezwe bunqopha

ukuhlola kwangaphandle - kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngaphandle kwesikolo nanyana etlasini

hlola: bumba imibono, thatha iinqunto, kanye nokuthuthukisa imibono ekufundeni

isithombe-ngqondo - magama akha imifanekiso engqondweni (isib: isifaniso, isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu)

ukutjhelela - 1. igama libuya ekugelezeni komlambo begodu liphakamisa ukukhambisana nokuhlangana okunikela ilimi ikhwalithi yokuba nemvelo, ukusetjenziswa lula nokulirhumutjha lula

2. Ukungeza. nendlela ehle yokulawula ihlelo (mhlamunye ingasi indlela ehle yehlelo).

ubukhulu/umhlobo weledere - bungako bobukhulu beledere elitloliweko nanyana umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziselwa ukutlola (Isib.i-12pt kukhompyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziswako)

ubukhulu/umhlobo weledere - bungako bobukhulu beledere elitloliweko nanyana umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziselwa ukutlola (Isib.i-12pt kukhompyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziswako)

ingaphambili (okungafani **nengemva**) - ngokusetjenziswa njengombana kusitjho, kutjho ukubekwa kwento phakathi nanyana eqadi kwefreyimu ngaphambili, kusetjenziswe ngokufanekisa, kutjho ukugandelela nanyana ukutjheja into eyodwa ukudlula enye

iforamu - ukukhuluma ngesiqhema nanyana iforamu yekulumo-pikiswano ingasetjenziselwa ukuphalisana nezinye iinkolo, nanyana ngetlasini ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema ezine, isiqhema ngasinye sizakukhuluma ngehlangothi elihlukileko lesihloko. Ijaji lizakuthatha isiqunto ngesiqhema esithumbileko.

ijenri - imihlobo nanyana imikhakha leyo amatheksthi enziwa abe ziinqhema, isib. Inovela, umdlalo, iinkondlo, incwadi yangokomthetho kanye nencwadi yobungani.

ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba– umsikinyeko wobuso nanyana womzimba okhambisana nehlathululo (isib. Ukuvuma ngehloko)

amagrafu - imikhiqizo ebonwako nobukghwari obuthekhnikhali (isib. ukudweba, nokutlama)

iLimi leKhaya/lokuBelethwa - lilimi umfundi alifunda kumbelethi ombelethako. Lilimi lokumunywa ekungelakamma obeletha umfundi, isikhathi esinengi. Lilimi umntwana alifunda ekhaya. Lilimi afunda ngalo ukucabanga nokuthintana nabanye

abomafana-peledwa– igama elinetjhada elifanako kanye nokupeledwa okufanako nelinye kodwana libe nehlathululo ehlukileko (isib. ibizo ithanga 'umgade' ithanga 'igoji'')

umabizwa-fana –igama elibizeka ngokufana nelinye kodwana lipeledeka ngokuhluka begodu linehlathululo ehlukileko

irhwala - ukuthuthukisa ngamabomu (isib. Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela yokobana ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho kwamambala: 'wangipha intabakazi yokudla.')

isithombe - isithombe nanyana okhunye okusitjengiso okubonwako

okungakanqophi (kunalokho **okunqophileko**) - into enqophileko nanyana ephakanyisiweko kutheksthi kodwana kungavezwa bunqopha

okungakanqophi(kunalokho okutjho **ihlathululo ebunqopha**) - ihlathululo ephakanyiswa yitheksthi kodwana engavezwa bunqopha

Ukufaka hlangana - ikambiso yokobana ifundo kufanele itholwe ngibo boke abafundi kungakhathaleki bona banaziphi iintayela zokufunda, ivelaphi kanye namakghono

ngokupheleleko- ikolelo yokobana ifundo kufuze itholakale kibo boke abafundi ngaphandle kwetjhejo lefundo, ingemuva kanye nokukghona kwabo

ukuthatha isiqunto- kuthola ihlathululo ngalokho okuveziweko bese ukuthatha isiqunto ngakho koke

ukuthoma- kuthoma(isib. kuthoma ikulumiswano)

i-inuwendo– into engasimnandi ethintwako kunokobana ivezwe tjhatjhalazi

ukuhlunga - umsebenzi wokubuthelela ilwazi nanyana ukucoca kwabantu, kuqaliswe emnqopheni okhethekileko.

Ihluka lizwi– 1.iphetheni yokuba phezulu kwelizwi nanyana itjhuni yokukhuluma etjengisa izakhiwo zehlelo ezifana nemitjho nanyana imitjhwana

2. Ukungezelela. Begodu lihlukanisa phakathi kwesitatimende kanye nemibuzo bese iveza imizwa nanyana imikghwa yesikhulumi

irhwala - yikulumo ethuwelelisako ehlathulula into ngendlela eyenza ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho (isib. "Wangiphakela intaba yomratha ")

ijagoni - yikulumo namkha amathemu asetjenziswa emsebenzini/ebujameni obuthileko (isib. Abasebenzisa ikhomphyutha bakhuluma "nge*stifi", "i-RAM", "ikhondlwana*", nokhunye)

imahluko yelimi- imahluko yelimi itholakala lokha amatjhuguluko amancani ngokwelwazi-magama, isakhiwo begodu/nanyana ukuphimisa okwenziweko; kungehluka ngokweendawo nanyana ngokweenarha

amalitheresi –imihlobo ehlukeneko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlalakuhle)

ilitheresi (qala amalitheresi) - ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukahlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlolela iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amathekstsi, kuvumele umuntu ukobana azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

ihlathululo ebhamba (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) - ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso - kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluke ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

ilimi elidlelezelako - ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye, isib. imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolotiki

amagama aziinhlathululi zelimi - ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukukhuluma ngezemitlolo kanye nelimi kanye namathemu wehlelo ; kufaka hlangana itheminoloji efana 'nobujamo', 'isitayela', 'isakhiwo' kanye 'nekulumo-pendulwano'

isingathekiso - kuhlathulula okhunye ngokusebenzisa okhunye okunamatshwayo afanako (Isib. Ifundo silodlhelo esinqophe epumelelweni)

umebhe-ngqondo - mgwalo wamagama neenthombe ezihlanganiswe ngemida, ukuze zinikele Ummongondaba nanyana isihloko

indlela - indlela, indlela nanyana isenzo lapha into ethileko yethulwa khona; indlela yokuthintana (isib. Indlela yokutlola eragako, indlela yokukhuluma indlela yokubonakalako (okufaka hlangana iindlela zamagrafu ezifana namatjhadi); ilwazi lingatjhugululwa ukusuka kwenye indlela uye kwenye (isib. Ukutjhugulula igrafu uyenze indima)

indlela yobujamo– ukuzwa nanyana ukuthatheka kumathekstsi atlolwako; kutjengisa umuzwa nanyana ukwakheka kwengqondo yabalingisi; itjho godu nomuzwa okhiqizwe mathekstsi abukelwako, alalelwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukeneko zokuthintana

iinsetjenziswa ezivangileko– ihlanganisela yemihlobo yezinto ezingafaka hlangana amatheksthi atloliweko, amamethiriyali abukelwako, itjhada, ividiyo njll.

lkulumiswano– zomlomo nanyana okutloliweko okumayelana nezehlakalo ezihlangeneko ngokokukhambisana, nanyana indaba

ilizwi lomcoci /lomdembi - lilizwi lomuntu ococa indaba (isib. Kungahlukaniswa phakathi komuntu wokuthoma odembako- “Mina” oba mlingisi esikhathini esinengi endabeni, nanyana umuntu wesithathu odembako lapha umdembi abiza abalingisi njengokuthi ‘lo’ nanyana ‘bona’.

isenzukuthi - kusebenzisa amagama ukwakha imidumo eyenziwa ngilokho okhuluma ngakho (Isib.uwe wathu bhu)

i-okzimoroni - ihlanganisela yamagama aneenhlathululo eziphikisanako, asetjenziswa ngabomu mayelana nomphumela esikhathini esinengi obunjwa ngokusebenzisa isiphawulo ukuqinisekisa ibizo elinehlathululo ephikisako (isib. Ifihlo epepenene)

ukucoca ngeenqhema - kubunjwa iinqhema bese kucocwa ngesihloko, kuphendulwa imibuzo bese kwenziwa imisebenzi

pharadoksi –isitatimende esiziphikisako nanyana esiqaleka singakhambisani nokuliqiniso, sibhaqe ngemva kokutjhayisana okungaphezulu, kukhona okuzwakalako nanyana okusizathu

umtjhwana obuyelelwako –isitatimende esikhulunyiweko godu sombono nanyana ngetheksthi umuntu oyibeka ngawakhe amagama

lpharonimi- igama elisuselwe egameni langaphandle

ukwenza-samuntu - zizinto ezingaphiliko zinikelwa amatshwayo wabantu abaphilako (isib. kufa ngiyakwesaba amazinywakho neenzipho zakho)**isakhiwo/isizinda** - yindlela eveza indawo, umraro nabalingisi emtlolweni wamanovela, amadrama. Siveza ukulamana kwezehlakalo, iphetheni yetjhebiswano hlangana kwezehlakalo nokurarana

umbono - yindlela indaba icocwa ngayo - umbono womtloli ngiwo oquntako bonyana ofundako uzakuvezelwa njani abalingisi, izehlakalo nendawo

izindlekelo - ukungabekezeli nanyana ukwehlulela kwangaphambili okwenziwa emntwini ngamunye, isiqhema, umbono nanyana unobangela

ukuphakama kwephimbo- ukubekwa nokwethulwa kokuba phezulu, ukuzwakala, kanye nokuhlukana kwamaphimbo nawukhuluma nabamukelilwazi

idlalo-magama - kudlala ngamagama afanako nanyana afana ngomdumo (iisib. “unomlandu anganamlandu”)

iridandensi - kusetjenziswa kwamagama nemitjhwana engatlhogekiko

irejista–ukusetjenziswa kwamagama ahlukahlukeneko, isitayela, ihlelo, ukuphakama kwelizwi kanye nephimbo mayelana nobujamo obuhlukeneko nanyana ubujamo (isib. Imitlolo yangokomthetho/ehlelekileko itlolwa kurejista esemthethweni bese iincwadi zobungani esikhathini esinengi zitlolwa kurejista engakahleleki).

umbiko - (olungiselelweko kanye nongakalungiselelwa) Ukunikela umbiko obuyako wobujamo obuthileko, isib. ingozi

ukufunda ngokubuyelela -: Ukufunda ngokubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda elinikela umfundi elinye ithuba lokwenza

bona itheksthi enesitjhijilo izwakale.

ukubuyelela:- Ukubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda lapha ofundako azakutjho godu into, arhunyeze, nanyana arhunyeze ihlathululo yendima nanyana yesahluko, kungaba ngokukhuluma nanyana ngendlela yokuyitlola.

amaqhinga wekulumo- amaqhinga afana nokuphumula kanye nokubuyelela asetjenziswa kuhle sikhulumi nakakhulumako. Amaqhinga angaba ngatjhugululako

umbuzo-**ziphendule** - mbuzo obuzelwa ukugandelela,hayi ukuthola ipendulo (isib. Uyazi bonyana unetjhudu elingangani?)

ivumelwano-amagama nanyana imida yekondlo ephetha ngetjhada elifanako ukufaka hlangana abokamisa

igido - yiphetheni yamatjhada ebuyelelwako emagameni ukuze inikele igido elimnandi nawuwaphimisako

itshimo - kukutjho nanyana ukutlola usebenzise ikulumo ephambene nalokho umuntu akutjhoko ngomnqopho wokukhubekisa nanyana ukuhlekisa ngomunye (Isib.siyathaba bonyana sikubekele ukudla ngombana uyikosi)

isathaya - mathebeti aziveza nanyana ahlola umukghwa omumbi

ukuskena - kukhambisa amehlo emtlolweni ngehloso yokufumana ilwazi elithile (Isib. ukuqala irherho leenomboro zomrhala, ukuqala isikhathi sokufika nanyana sokusuka kwesitimela)

isifaniso - kumadanisa into ethileko nenye (isib. njenge-, njenga-, kwe-)

ukuskima - kufunda umtlolo msinya (isib. ukuqala iinhloko zeendaba ephephandabeni)

isirhumutjha - lilimi elingasilo langokomthetho (elingakamukelwa) elivame ukusetjenziswa siqhema

esithileko (Isib. “gcwala” “ngimnandi”,“nginje”

ukudlelezela - umthetho onzinzileko (esikhathini esinengi kuyadlelezela) ombono ngendima umuntu othileko alindelwe bona ayidlale

amaqhinga- indlela evulekileko yekambiso nanyana indlela yokusetjenziswa ekuraruleni umraro

ukugandelela (egameni nanyana emtjhweni)-ukuveza amandla ehlavini legama nanyana igama emtjhweni

isitayela– Indlela ehlukileko nekhethekileko umtloli ahlela ngayo amagama kobana azuze imiphumela ethileko. Isitayela kuhlekuhle sihlanganisa umbono okufanele uvezwe kumtloli ngamunye. Amahlelo la afaka hlangana ikhetho lamagama lomuntu ngamunye kanye neendaba ezinjalo ezifana nobude kanye nesakhiwo somutjho, iphimbo, kanye nokusetjenziswa kwetshimo.

isakhiwana - isehlakalo esingaphasi esingakhambisani nesakhiwo esiqakathekileko somdlalo nanyana inovela

amatshwayo- litshwayo elijamela enye into nanyana ejamela into ethileko

amagama atjho okufanako (ingasi **aphikisanako**) - igama elinehlathululo efanako nanyana epheze ifane kunelinye igama ngelimi elifanako. Amagama atjho okufanako esiNdebeleni esikhathini esinengi aba nendlela akhambisana ngayo.

ukuhlanganisa - ukuhlanganiswa kwemibono ebuya emithonjeni ehlukahlukeneko; isirhunyezo esitjhatjhalazi semibono ehlanganisiweko

itheksthi- sitatimende nanyana isakhiwo emtlolweni, ekulumeni nanyana ikulumo ebonwako

Ummongondaba –umbono ophakathi nanyana imibono kutheksthi; itheksthi ingaba nemmongo-ndaba embalwa begodu lokhu angeze kwabonakala nanyana kwaba tjhatjhalazi .

iphimbo –ikhwalithi yelizwi elethula imilayezo eyenza umuntu athatheke ekulumeni. Etheksthini etloliweko, lizuzwa ngamagama akhuluma ngemikghwa yomtloli. Efilimini iphimbo lingakhiwa ngokombhino nanyana ngemiphumela ebukelwako

amatheksthi wokuthintana - ziintlhanywa zemisebenzi eziphathelene nokuthintana phakathi kwabantu

(isib.incwadi, amaminidi womhlangano, imibiko, amafeksi)

mithetho yokudlhegana - mithetho esekela ukutjhidelana kweenkulumo zabantu (isib. ukuvumela ukuvezwa kwemibono yabanye, ukubuyelela umbono ngomnqopho wokuhlathulula, ukungenelela ngomnqopho wokubuyisela ikulumo endleleni efaneleko, ukubawa ihlathululo)

isitatimende esingakapheleli-ukuveza okuthileko okuhlukileko nokuveza iqiniso nanyana amaphuzu apheleleko wokugandelela, ngendlela yehlaya

ivebhosithi– ilimi elisebenzisa amagama amanengi kunalawo afunekako

amatheksthi abukelwako - mtlolo wananyana yini oyibukela ngamehlo. Kungaba sithombe, ifilimu nanyana itshwayo elitjengisa okuthileko

ilizwi - ubuwena bomtloli: ukobana umtloli ngubani; lokha nakufundwako nanyana nakubukelwako umuntu uba nokukghona ukubona umtloli kanye nalokho akuhlosileko. Qala ilizwi lomdembi.

ihlaya- okungalindeleki, ngokurhabileko kanye nokuhlangana kwemibono ehlekisako

ikghono lokusebenzisa amagama- amaqhinga asetjenziswako nakufundwa amagama (isib. Ukungenelela emalungeni nanyana ukutjheja ihlathululo yesithomo nanyana isilungelelo)

Isingathekiso-kade- Yikulumo esuselwa emlandweni othileko. Ingasuselwa emlandweni namkha ebhayibhelini. isib. ‘Ngibawa ukukubona isiNikhodima” Le yikulumo esuselwa lokha uNikhodima afuna ukubona uJesu ngesiphirini, angabonwa.Ngalokho umuntu nakathi ngifuna ukukubona isiNikhodima utjho bona ufuna ukukubona wedwa, bangekho abanye.

Abomasebenza-ndawonye/abomakhambamba-ndawonye- amabizo asetjenziswa ndawonye lokha nakukhulunywako isib. Irhara nomncamo, inja nokatsu njll

Indlela enzinze etheksthini- Leyindlela egandelela bona kumele kusetjenziswe amatheksthi lokha nakufundiswa ilimii.

Indlela yokufunda ilimi ngokulisebenzisa- Leyindlela egandelela bona abafundi kumele banikelwe amathuba amanengi wokusebenzisa ilimi

Imindeni yamagama- amagama afanako ngesakhiwo nangehlathululo isib, iimfaniso njll